UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	12780.0003.003

CONFIRMATION NO. 5540

POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2400
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4428

OC00000013635717 2

Date Mailed: 09/22/2022

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/14/2022.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the applicant. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/sltorres/

GOOGLE EX-1007

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	12780.0003.003

CONFIRMATION NO. 5540

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

168123
Messner Reeves LLP
7250 North 16th Street
Suite 410
Phoenix, AZ 85020

OC000000136357173

Date Mailed: 09/22/2022

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 09/14/2022.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/sltorres/

Doc Code: PA..
Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82A (07-13)
Approved for use through 03/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5, unless the application number and filing date are identified in the Power of Attorney by Applicant form. If neither form PTO/AIA/82A nor form PTO/AIA82B identifies the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	16/134,541
Filing Date	09/18/2018
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Title	Social Networking with Video Annotation
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Brian P Whipple
Attorney Docket Number	12780.0003.003

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date (Optional)	
Name	Rowan P. Smith	Registration Number	64198
Title (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			
Applicant Name (if Applicant is a juristic entity)			

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☐ *Total of _____ forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc Code: PA..
Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82B (07-13)
Approved for use through 09/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in either the attached transmittal letter or the boxes below.

Application Number	Filing Date

(Note: The boxes above may be left blank if information is provided on form PTO/AIA/82A.)

☑ I hereby appoint the Patent Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above: 168123

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named in the attached list (form PTO/AIA/82C) as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the patent application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above. (Note: Complete form PTO/AIA/82C.)

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter or the boxes above to:

☑ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant (if the Applicant is a juristic entity, list the Applicant name in the box):

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

☐ Inventor or Joint Inventor (title not required below)

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor (title not required below)

☑ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (e.g., a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document) (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant (e.g., where the applicant is a juristic entity).

Signature	Theodore V. Haig	Date (Optional)	5-10-2021
Name	Ted Haig		
Title	Manager		

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☐ Total of forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	46619879
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/ANN SACHET
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2018
Time Stamp:	20:41:41
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	12780-0003-003-373Statement.pdf	95038 da26755ae9e63af29fd4b73551b4217a7776f640	no	3

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Power of Attorney	12780-0003-003-16134541-5540POA.pdf	641415 204dab9f80983a4a69e880e7997f28e41e7a269c	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	736453	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

Application No./Patent No.: 10681103 Filed/Issue Date: June 9, 2020

Titled: Social Networking With Video Annotation

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C., a limited liability company

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (choose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☑ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.

2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):

   ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.

   ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (*e.g.*, bankruptcy, probate), of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

A. ☑ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 052524, Frame 0034, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

   1. From: _____ To: _____

      The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

      Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

   2. From: _____ To: _____

      The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

      Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☑ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Rowan P. Smith/	September 14, 2022
Signature	Date
Rowan P. Smith	64198
Printed or Typed Name	Title or Registration Number

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	06/09/2020	10681103	139966.00059	5540

26710 7590 05/20/2020

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

David Hirschfeld, Scottsdale, AZ;
Art Research and Technology, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ;
Barry Fernando, Phoenix, AZ;
Mark C. Phelps, Phoenix, AZ;
Theodore V. Haig, Phoenix, AZ;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16134541
Filing Date	2018-09-18
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6687878	B1	2004-02-03	Eintracht et al.	
Change(s) applied to document, /B.P./ 3/26/2020	2	9867011	B2	2018-01-09	Kulikov ~~SKIA, Inc.~~	
	3	9451001	B2	2016-09-20	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20090248833	A1	2009-10-01	Frazier	
	2	20110063317	A1	2011-03-17	Gharaat et al.	
	3	20120317210	A1	2012-12-13	Fisher et al.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	4	20120284343	A1	2012-11-08	Lee at al.	
	5	20130046761	A1	2013-02-21	Söderberg et al.	
Change(s) applied to document, /B.P./ 3/26/2020	6	20140075317	A1	2014-03-13	Dugan et al. ~~Barstow Systems LLC~~	
	7	20140172848	A1	2014-06-19	Koukoumidis et al.	
	8	20140214966	A1	2014-07-31	Hirschfeld et al.	
	9	20160353245	A1	2016-12-01	Kulikov ~~SKIA, Inc.~~	
	10					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2009199500	JP	A	2009-09-03	Mitsubishi Electric Corp.		
	2	20100071359	KR	A	2010-06-29	Korea Electronics Telecomm		

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

26710 7590 01/31/2020

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059	5540

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/30/2020

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	2454	709-205000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Quarles & Brady LLP
2
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Art Research and Technology, L.L.C.

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Phoenix, Arizona

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ☒ Issue Fee ☐ Publication Fee (if required) ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

☒ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ☐ Enclosed check ☐ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 170055

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature /Rowan P. Smith/ Date April 29, 2020

Typed or printed name Rowan P. Smith Registration No. 64198

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16134541
Filing Date:	18-Sep-2018
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Debra Augustine
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	500	500

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**500**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	39299704
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Debra Augustine
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	29-APR-2020
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2018
Time Stamp:	13:33:01
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$500
RAM confirmation Number	E20204SD33478073
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	139966_00059_2020-04-29_Issue_Fee.pdf	133110 f5bf0225e988477ce408ff8840696f413c481588	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30757 ac2b0302d457d0874b4f6f7c77e8909e95d6708f	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	163867		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

26710 7590 01/31/2020

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2454	

DATE MAILED: 01/31/2020

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059	5540

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/30/2020

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

26710 7590 01/31/2020

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059	5540

TITLE OF INVENTION: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/30/2020

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	2454	709-205000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059	5540

26710 7590 01/31/2020

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2454	

DATE MAILED: 01/31/2020

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 16/134,541	Applicant(s) Hirschfeld et al.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to the amendment filed on 1/3/2020.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-24 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/Brian Whipple/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Reasons for Allowance

2. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: the prior art fails to teach or reasonably suggest the invention as claimed. This is not a statement that any one limitation in a vacuum is allowable subject matter, but rather that the combination of the claim limitations as a whole are not obvious over the prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

3. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Brian Whipple whose telephone number is 571-270-1244. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri: 7:00 AM to 3:00 PM ET.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Umar Cheema can be reached on 571-270-3037. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Brian Whipple/
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2454
1/23/2020

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Brian Whipple	2454

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
H04L	/	65	/	602	F	2013-01-01
H04L	/	51	/	32	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	10	I	2013-01-01
G06Q	/	50	/	01	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	12	/	1818	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	65	/	403	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	65	/	607	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	51	/	16	I	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	42	A	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	306	A	2013-01-01
H04L	/	67	/	02	A	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	24	
/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	23 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	9

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200123

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Brian Whipple	2454

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
H04L29/06	/	29	/	06
H04L29/08	/	29	/	08

NON-CLAIMED				
H04L12/58	/	12	/	58
G06Q50/00	/	50	/	00
H04L12/18	/	12	/	18

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**
709	205

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	24	
/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	23 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	9

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20200123

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	Brian Whipple	2454

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	10	10	19	19										
2	2	11	11	20	20										
3	3	12	12	21	21										
4	4	13	13	22	22										
5	5	14	14	23	23										
6	6	15	15	24	24										
7	7	16	16												
8	8	17	17												
9	9	18	18												

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	24	
/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	23 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	9

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20200123

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Brian Whipple	2454

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
H04L limited by date and text search	10/29/2019	BPW
"	01/23/2020	BPW

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
H04L limited by date and text search	10/29/2019	BPW
EAST search history attached	10/29/2019	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	10/29/2019	BPW
IP.com search queries attached	10/29/2019	BPW
Google search results attached	10/29/2019	BPW
H04L limited by date and text search	01/23/2020	BPW
EAST search history attached	01/23/2020	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	01/23/2020	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Brian Whipple	2454

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	**US Subclass/CPC Group**	**Date**	**Examiner**
H04L	65/602, 51/16, 65/607, 65/403, 12/1818, 67/10, 51/32, 67/02, 67/306, and 67/42	10/29/2019	BPW
G06Q	50/01	10/29/2019	BPW
"	"	01/23/2020	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Brian Whipple	2454

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

CLAIMS

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	10/29/2019	01/23/2020							
1	1	=	=							
2	2	✓	=							
3	3	✓	=							
4	4	✓	=							
5	5	✓	=							
6	6	=	=							
7	7	=	=							
8	8	✓	=							
9	9	✓	=							
10	10	=	=							
11	11	=	=							
12	12	=	=							
13	13	=	=							
14	14	✓	=							
15	15	✓	=							
16	16	✓	=							
17	17	✓	=							
18	18	=	=							
19	19	=	=							
20	20	✓	=							
21	21	✓	=							
22	22	=	=							
23	23	=	=							
24	24	=	=							

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 16/134,541

Foreign Priority claimed: ○ Yes ◉ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: /Brian Whipple/ Examiner's Signature | Initials

Title: SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
09/18/2018	709	2454	139966.00059
RULE			

APPLICANTS

Art Research and Technology, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

INVENTORS

David Hirschfeld Scottsdale, AZ, UNITED STATES

Barry Fernando Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

Mark C. Phelps Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

Theodore V. Haig Phoenix, AZ, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application is a DIV of 15269879 09/19/2016 PAT 10084840

15269879 is a CIP of 14170149 01/31/2014 PAT 9451001

14170149 has PRO of 61759219 01/31/2013

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

10/05/2018

**** SMALL ENTITY ****

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426
UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

$1,215

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	21	("20100251386" | "20100287475" | "20120151320" | "20120151346" | "20120159329" | "20140229866" | "20170013042" | "8533598" | "9767087" | "20090248833" | "20110063317" | "20120284343" | "20120317210" | "20130046761" | "20140075317" | "20140172848" | "20140214966" | "20160353245" | "6687878" | "9451001" | "9867011").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L2	0	L1 formula	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L3	3	L1 (pointer WITH clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L4	2678	m adj equal adj n	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L5	4	L4 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L6	119	virtual ADJ clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L7	22	L6 pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
L8	9	L6 same pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L9	1558	composite NEAR3 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L10	4	L9 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L11	1	(US-20100278504-$).did.	US-PGPUB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L12	0	L1 L11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L13	2254427	mth OR (m)th	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L14	44	"mth" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L15	44	"(m)th" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L16	44	L14 OR L15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27

L17	1754688	(@AD<"20130131" OR @RLAD<"20130131") H04L.CPCL.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L18	3	L16 L17	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L19	4	((("Art") near3 ("Research") near3 ("and") near3 ("Technology") near3 ("L.L.C"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L20	11	((("Hirschfeld") near3 ("David"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L21	10	((("Fernando") near3 ("Barry"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L22	15	((("Phelps") near3 ("Mark") near3 ("C"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L23	4	((("Haig") near3 ("Theodore") near3 ("V"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L24	17	L20 or L21 or L22 or L23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L25	4	L19 L24	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L26	0	L25 pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L27	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L28	0	L17 L27	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
L29	137	activat$3 WITH composite WITH link	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L30	18	L29 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L31	4	L17 L30	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
S1	21	("20100251386" | "20100287475" | "20120151320" | "20120151346" | "20120159329" | "20140229866" | "20170013042" | "8533598" | "9767087" | "20090248833" | "20110063317" | "20120284343" | "20120317210" | "20130046761" | "20140075317" | "20140172848" | "20140214966" | "20160353245" | "6687878" | "9451001" | "9867011").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:13
S2	0	S1 formula	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:14
S3	3	S1 (pointer WITH clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:14
S4	2597	m adj equal adj n	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:36
S5	4	S4 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:37

			JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S6	117	virtual ADJ clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03
S7	22	S6 pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03
S8	9	S6 same pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03
S9	1528	composite NEAR3 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:50
S10	4	S9 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:50
S11	1	(US-20100278504-$).did.	US-PGPUB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:07
S12	0	S1 S11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:07
S13	2229349	mth OR (m)th	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:16
S14	44	"mth" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17

S15	44	"(m)th" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17
S16	44	S14 OR S15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17
S17	1647930	(@AD<"20130131" OR @RLAD<"20130131") H04L.CPCL.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:18
S18	3	S16 S17	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:18
S19	4	((("Art") near3 ("Research") near3 ("and") near3 ("Technology") near3 ("L.L.C"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S20	11	((("Hirschfeld") near3 ("David"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S21	10	((("Fernando") near3 ("Barry"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S22	15	((("Phelps") near3 ("Mark") near3 ("C"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S23	4	((("Haig") near3 ("Theodore") near3 ("V"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S24	17	S20 or S21 or S22 or S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S25	4	S19 S24	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S26	0	S25 pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S27	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:22
S28	0	S17 S27	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:25
S29	134	activat$3 WITH composite WITH link	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:35
S30	18	S29 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:37
S31	4	S17 S30	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:37

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L32	131562	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or H04L65/607 or H04L65/403 or H04L12/1818 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32 or H04L67/02 or H04L67/306 or H04L67/42).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L33	115714	clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L34	63038	pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L35	256006	composite.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L36	2	L32 L33 L34 L35	US-PGPUB;	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27

			USPAT			
L37	20	L32 L33 L34	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L38	227	composite near3 clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L39	4	L32 L38	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L40	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
L41	0	L32 L40	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2020/01/23 06:27
S32	127003	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or H04L65/607 or H04L65/403 or H04L12/1818 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32 or H04L67/02 or H04L67/306 or H04L67/42).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S33	114255	clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S34	62343	pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S35	252248	composite.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S36	2	S32 S33 S34 S35	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S37	20	S32 S33 S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S38	223	composite near3 clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S39	4	S32 S38	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S40	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S41	0	S32 S40	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21

1/ 23/ 2020 6:29:38 AM
C:\ Users\ bwhipple\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 16134541.wsp

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s):	ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.
Inventor(s):	Hirschfeld et al.
Application No.:	16/134,541
Filed:	September 18, 2018
Title:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATIONS
Art Unit:	2454
Confirmation No.:	5540
Examiner:	Whipple, Brian P
Docket No.:	139966.00059

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Filed via EFS-Web

RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION

Sir:

In response to the Office Action ("OA") mailed November 4, 2019, please amend the above-identified application as follows:

Amendments to the Specification on page 2 of this communication.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 6 of this communication.

Remarks begin on page 18 of this communication.

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION

Please replace paragraph [0003] with the following amended paragraph:

[0003] A method to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File is disclosed. The method includes receiving a Playable Media File, creating an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, providing the annotation to a network server, providing a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where the annotation should be made visible, determining by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encoding the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then creating a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encoding by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ and MPEG file.

Please replace paragraph [0004] with the following amended paragraph:

[0004] An article of manufacture is disclosed. Applicants' article of manufacture comprises a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to cause the processor to effect receiving a Playable Media File, creating an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, providing the annotation to a network server, providing a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where

the annotation should be made visible, determining by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encoding the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then creating a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encoding by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ and MPEG file.

Please replace paragraph [0005] with the following amended paragraph:

[0005] A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, is disclosed. Applicants' computer program product comprises computer readable program code which causes the programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media File, create an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, provide the annotation to a network server, provide a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where the annotation should be made visible, determine by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encode the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then create a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encode by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file,

a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ and MPEG file.

Please replace paragraph [0060] with the following amended paragraph:

[00060] Applicants further disclose a non-transitory computer readable medium wherein Applicants' computer program product is encoded herein. Applicants' computer program product comprises computer readable program code that can be executed by a programmable processor to implement Applicants' method recited in FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. In either case, in certain embodiments, the computer readable program code is encoded in a non-transitory computer readable medium comprising, for example, a magnetic information storage medium, an optical information storage medium, an electronic information storage medium, and the like. "Electronic storage media," means, for example and without limitation, one or more devices, such as and without limitation, a PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, FLASH ~~Flash~~ PROM, compactflash, smartmedia, and the like.

Please replace paragraph [0061] with the following amended paragraph:

[00061] Referring now to FIG. 6, in step 610 Applicants disclose determining whether to create a plurality of virtual clips, wherein each virtual clip comprises content encoded in one or more Media File, playable or static, from a beginning of the Media File, playable or static, up to a designated end point, wherein "Media File, playable or static," means a file selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show file, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file. In certain embodiments, such a 3D media file requires holographic projection / holographic viewing. In certain embodiments, "Media File,

playable or static," further includes any file which generates a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as HOLOLENS, ~~Hololense,~~ OCULUS RIFT, ~~Oculus Rift,~~ SONY PLAYSTATION ~~Sony Playstation~~ VR, HTC ~~HCT~~ VIVE, RAZER ~~Razer~~ OSBR HDK, ZEISS ~~Zeiss~~ VR1, SOVTECH VR, FREEFLY, ~~Freefly,~~ and the like.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

The following listing of claims will replace any currently pending claims:

1. (Original) A method to make a composite virtual clip, comprising:
selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;
initially setting (M) = 1;
configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);
saving said (M)th pointer;
determining if (M) equals (N);
when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and
repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

2. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the one or more first type virtual clips comprise[[s]] content from a Media File, playable or static, from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein the [[~~a~~]]Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

3. (Original) The method of claim 2, further comprising:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip are stored.

4. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static, from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as, Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

5. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 4, further comprising:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first ~~third~~ interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second ~~fourth~~ interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip are stored.

6. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

7. (Original) A method to display a composite virtual clip, comprising:

providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting (P) = 1;

activating a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

determining if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), setting (P) equals (P) + 1; and

repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

8. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be

viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

9. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

10. (Original) The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

11. (Original) The method of claim 7, further comprising adding a transition effect to the composite virtual clip by:

selecting the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;

initially setting (i) = 1;

configuring an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

configuring the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip link, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

updating the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link;

determining if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), setting (i) equals (i)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N)-1.

12. (Original) The method of claim 7, further comprising adding an effect to the composite virtual clip, wherein the effect includes at least one of a lensing effect and a second effect, by:

selecting the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting an effect having a known storage location;

setting (k) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (k)th effect link pointing to a known (k)th storage location;

configuring the (k)th effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th effect link;

determining if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

13. (Original) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to make a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (M) = 1;
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M) th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to save said (M)th pointer;
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (M) equals (N);
when (M) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (M) equal to (M) + 1; and
computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

14. (Currently Amended) The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as~~

~~Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

15. (Original) The computer program product of claim 14, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip.

16. (Currently Amended) The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a text file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

17. (Currently Amended) The computer program product of claim 16, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first ~~third~~ interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the second ~~fourth~~ interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

18. (Original) The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

19. (Original) A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to display a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (P) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to activate a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (P) equals (P) + 1; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

20. (Currently Amended) The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

21. (Currently Amended) The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, FLASH, ~~Flash,~~ MPEG file, an image file ~~(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)~~, a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, ~~and~~ a ~~any type of~~ 3D

media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology ~~such as 3D TV~~, and ~~in certain embodiments comprises~~ a Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices ~~such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like~~.

22. (Original) The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

23. (Original) The computer program product of claim 19, further comprising computer readable program code encoded with a computer program product to add a transition effect to the composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a transition effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (i) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip file o include the (i)th transition effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (i) equals (i)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N).

24. (Original) The computer program product of claim 19, further comprising computer readable program code encoded with a computer program product to add an effect including at least one of a lensing effect and a sound effect to the composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip includes (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select an effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (k)th effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (k)th effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) equals (k)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (k)th effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

REMARKS

The above amendments and following remarks are believed to be fully responsive to the pending Office Action. Claims 1-24 are pending in the present application. Claims 2-5, 8-9, 14-17 and 20-21 stand rejected. ***No new matter has been added.*** Applicant respectfully requests reconsideration of the pending claims in light of the above amendments and the following remarks.

CLAIM OBJECTIONS

Claim 2 stands objected to for the informalities noted on pages 3 and 4 of the Office Action. Claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21 stand objected to with regard to the phrase "Augmented Realty." These claims have been amended to render these objections moot. Applicant thanks the Examiner for his assistance in this regard.

CLAIM REJECTIONS – *35 U.S.C. § 112*

Claims 2-5, 8, 9, 14-17, 20, and 21 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.

Applicant has amended the claims rendering these rejections motto.

ALLOWABILITY

Claims 1, 6, 7, 10-13, 18, 19, and 22-24 are allowed.

Claims 2-5, 8, 9, 14-17, 20, and 21 have been rewritten to overcome the rejections under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), 2nd paragraph, set forth in this Office action.

CONCLUSION

These remarks are believed to address all of the rejections in the pending Office Action. Applicant respectfully requests that the rejections be withdrawn and that a notice of allowance be granted. As always, the Examiner is encouraged to directly contact the undersigned if helpful in advancing the prosecution of this application.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional or future fees to Deposit Account No. 17-0055.

Respectfully submitted,

ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, L.L.C.

Date: January 3, 2020

/Rowan P. Smith/
Rowan P. Smith, Reg. No. 64198
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Two North Central Avenue
One Renaissance Square
Phoenix, Arizona 85004
Tel: (602) 229-5733

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	38202347
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Debra Augustine
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	03-JAN-2020
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2018
Time Stamp:	18:09:29
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		139966_00059_2020_01-03_Response_5415c_.pdf	152000 646684eaa587c7bc7cfd9860873187e110640c9b	yes	19

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
	Specification	2	5
	Claims	6	17
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	18	19
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	152000	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 16/134,541	Filing Date 09/18/2018	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☑ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $50 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $230 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT	01/03/2020	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 24	Minus	** 24	= 0		x $50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 4	Minus	*** 4	= 0		x $230 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	LIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/VANESSA D HODGES/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059	5540

26710 7590 11/04/2019

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
ATTN: IP DOCKET
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
WHIPPLE, BRIAN P	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2454	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
11/04/2019	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 16/134,541	Applicant(s) Hirschfeld et al.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☑ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 9/18/2018.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL.** 2b) ☑ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5) ☑ Claim(s) 1-24 is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6) ☑ Claim(s) 1,6-7,10-13,18-19 and 22-24 is/are allowed.

7) ☑ Claim(s) 2-5,8-9,14-17 and 20-21 is/are rejected.

8) ☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9) ☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☑ The drawing(s) filed on 9/18/2018 is/are: a)☑ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☑ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 12/14/2018 and 9/14/2019.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Trademarks

2. The use of the term FLASH, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term HOLOLENS, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term OCULUS RIFT, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term PLAYSTATION, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term HTC VIVE, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term RAZER, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term ZEISS, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

The use of the term FREEFLY, which is a trade name or a mark used in commerce, has been noted in this application. It should be capitalized wherever it appears and be accompanied by the generic terminology.

It is possible the examiner has failed to notice the usage of other trade names or marks used in commerce in the application. Every effort should be made by the applicant to identify any such trade names or marks used in commerce and correct their usage accordingly.

Although the use of trade names and marks used in commerce (i.e., trademarks, service marks, certification marks, and collective marks) are permissible in patent applications, the proprietary nature of the marks should be respected and every effort made to prevent their use in any manner which might adversely affect their validity as commercial marks.

Claim Objections

3. As to claim 2, line 2, the phrase "wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from..." should read "wherein the one or more virtual clips comprise content from..." to have proper antecedent basis.

4. As to claim 2, line 3, the phrase "wherein a Media File," should read "wherein the Media file" as the phrase "a Media file" appears previously in the claim.

5. As to claim 2, the final line, the applicant has used the phrase "SOV VR" but the examiner believes this may be intended to claim "SOVTECH" as a search of SOV VR reveals the relevant company's name is SOVTECH. If this is the case, the examiner further notes SOVTECH is a trade name or mark used in commerce and should be corrected similar to the trade names or marks used in commerce discussed above.

6. As to claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21, the phrase "Augmented Realty" appears to be a typo and should read "Augmented Reality."

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

7. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

> (b) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph:

> The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

8. Claims 2-5, 8, 9, 14-17, 20, and 21 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.

9. As to claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21, the phrase "and the like" renders the claims indefinite because the claims include elements not actually disclosed (those encompassed by "and the like"), thereby rendering the scope of the claims unascertainable. See MPEP § 2173.05(d).

10. As to claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21, the phrase "such as" renders the claims indefinite because it is unclear whether the limitations following the phrase are part of the claimed invention. See MPEP § 2173.05(d).

11. As to claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21, the phrases “any type of 3D media file which provides” and “in certain embodiments” render the claims indefinite because it is unclear whether the limitations following the phrases are part of the claimed invention. The usage of the phrase “any type of 3D media file which provides” and the language that follows it may be interpreted as intended use and/or exemplary language attempting to claim future media formats that are not possessed by the applicant. The usage of the phrase “in certain embodiments” makes it unclear to the examiner if the language following the phrase is an example of possible embodiments or a concrete limitation to be considered for prior art purposes.

12. As to claims 2, 4, 8, 9, 14, 16, 20, and 21, the usage of example image file formats in parentheses (i.e., “(JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like)”) renders the claims indefinite because it is unclear if the applicant is claiming the image file being selected from a list comprising or consisting of those image file formats or if the applicant is simply listing examples of image file formats.

13. As to claims 3, 5, 15, and 17, the claims are rejected due to their dependency on, and therefore inclusion of, the rejected subject matter of claims 2, 4, 14, and 16, respectively, above.

14. As to claim 5, the phrases "the third interactable graphical object" and "the fourth interactable graphical object" lack antecedent basis. It is unclear if the applicant is referring back to the first and second interactable graphical objects or if the applicant is introducing third or fourth interactable graphical objects as claimed.

15. As to claim 17, the phrases "the third interactable graphical object" and "the fourth interactable graphical object" lack antecedent basis. It is unclear if the applicant is referring back to the first and second interactable graphical objects or if the applicant is introducing third or fourth interactable graphical objects as claimed.

Allowable Subject Matter

16. Claims 1, 6, 7, 10-13, 18, 19, and 22-24 are allowed.

17. Claims 2-5, 8, 9, 14-17, 20, and 21 would be allowable if rewritten to overcome the rejections under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), 2nd paragraph, set forth in this Office action.

Conclusion

18. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. Lyons et al., U.S. Publication No. 2010/0278504 A1 discloses filling two composite presentation part data structures with pointers or references to media clips assigned to those two composite presentation parts (¶ [0143]).

19. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Brian Whipple whose telephone number is 571-270-1244. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri: 7:00 AM to 3:00 PM ET.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Umar Cheema can be reached on 571-270-3037. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Brian Whipple/
Primary Examiner
Art Unit 2454
10/29/2019

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 16/134,541	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Hirschfeld et al.	
	Examiner Brian Whipple	Art Unit 2454	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-20100278504-A1	11-2010	Lyons; Charles	G06F3/0481	386/278
	B					
	C					
	D					
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Brian Whipple	2454

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

CLAIMS										
☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant						☐ CPA		☐ T.D.		☐ R.1.47
CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	10/29/2019								
	1	=								
	2	✓								
	3	✓								
	4	✓								
	5	✓								
	6	=								
	7	=								
	8	✓								
	9	✓								
	10	=								
	11	=								
	12	=								
	13	=								
	14	✓								
	15	✓								
	16	✓								
	17	✓								
	18	=								
	19	=								
	20	✓								
	21	✓								
	22	=								
	23	=								
	24	=								

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/134,541	Hirschfeld et al.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Brian Whipple	2454

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
H04L limited by date and text search	10/29/2019	BPW

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
H04L limited by date and text search	10/29/2019	BPW
EAST search history attached	10/29/2019	BPW
Double patenting search conducted	10/29/2019	BPW
IP.com search queries attached	10/29/2019	BPW
Google search results attached	10/29/2019	BPW

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
H04L	65/602, 51/16, 65/607, 65/403, 12/1818, 67/10, 51/32, 67/02, 67/306, and 67/42	10/29/2019	BPW
G06Q	50/01	10/29/2019	BPW

/Brian Whipple/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2454	

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	21	("20100251386" | "20100287475" | "20120151320" | "20120151346" | "20120159329" | "20140229866" | "20170013042" | "8533598" | "9767087" | "20090248833" | "20110063317" | "20120284343" | "20120317210" | "20130046761" | "20140075317" | "20140172848" | "20140214966" | "20160353245" | "6687878" | "9451001" | "9867011").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:13
S2	0	S1 formula	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:14
S3	3	S1 (pointer WITH clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:14
S4	2597	m adj equal adj n	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:36
S5	4	S4 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 08:37
S6	117	virtual ADJ clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03
S7	22	S6 pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S8	9	S6 same pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:03
S9	1528	composite NEAR3 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:50
S10	4	S9 with pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 09:50
S11	1	(US-20100278504-$).did.	US-PGPUB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:07
S12	0	S1 S11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:07
S13	2229349	mth OR (m)th	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:16
S14	44	"mth" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17
S15	44	"(m)th" near3 (pointer OR clip)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17
S16	44	S14 OR S15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:17

S17	1647930	(@AD<"20130131" OR @RLAD<"20130131") H04L.CPCL.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:18
S18	3	S16 S17	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:18
S19	4	((("Art") near3 ("Research") near3 ("and") near3 ("Technology") near3 ("L.L.C"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S20	11	((("Hirschfeld") near3 ("David"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S21	10	((("Fernando") near3 ("Barry"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S22	15	((("Phelps") near3 ("Mark") near3 ("C"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S23	4	((("Haig") near3 ("Theodore") near3 ("V"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S24	17	S20 or S21 or S22 or S23	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S25	4	S19 S24	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S26	0	S25 pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:19
S27	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:22
S28	0	S17 S27	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:25

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S29	134	activat$3 WITH composite WITH link	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:35
S30	18	S29 clip	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:37
S31	4	S17 S30	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:37

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S32	127003	(H04L65/602 or H04L51/16 or H04L65/607 or H04L65/403 or H04L12/1818 or G06Q50/01 or H04L67/10 or H04L51/32 or H04L67/02 or H04L67/306 or H04L67/42).cpc.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S33	114255	clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S34	62343	pointer.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S35	252248	composite.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S36	2	S32 S33 S34 S35	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:20
S37	20	S32 S33 S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S38	223	composite near3 clip.clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S39	4	S32 S38	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21
S40	4	append$3 NEAR3 clip WITH pointer	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21

S41	0	S32 S40	US-PGPUB; USPAT	AND	ON	2019/10/28 10:21

10/29/2019 3:32:33 PM
C:\Users\bwhipple\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\16134541.wsp

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16134541
Filing Date	2018-09-18
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	8533598		2013-09-10	Meaney et al.	
	2	9767087		2017-09-19	Petrov	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20100251386	A1	2010-09-30	Gilzean et al.	
	2	20100287475	A1	2010-11-11	van Zwol et al.	
	3	20120151320	A1	2012-06-14	McClements, IV	
	4	20120151346	A1	2012-06-14	McClements, IV	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	5	20120159329	A1	2012-06-21	Chow et al.	
	6	20140229866	A1	2014-08-14	Gottlieb	
	7	20170013042	A1	2017-01-12	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Brian Whipple/	Date Considered	10/28/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2019-09-14
Name/Print	Rowan P. Smith	Registration Number	64198

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16134541
Filing Date	2018-09-18
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6687878	B1	2004-02-03	Eintracht et al.	
	2	9867011	B2	2018-01-09	SKIA, Inc.	
	3	9451001	B2	2016-09-20	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20090248833	A1	2009-10-01	Frazier	
	2	20110063317	A1	2011-03-17	Gharaat et al.	
	3	20120317210	A1	2012-12-13	Fisher et al.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	4	20120284343	A1	2012-11-08	Lee at al.	
	5	20130046761	A1	2013-02-21	Söderberg et al.	
	6	20140075317	A1	2014-03-13	Barstow Systems LLC	
	7	20140172848	A1	2014-06-19	Koukoumidis et al.	
	8	20140214966	A1	2014-07-31	Hirschfeld et al.	
	9	20160353245	A1	2016-12-01	SKIA, Inc.	
	10					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2009199500	JP	A	2009-09-03	Mitsubishi Electric Corp.		
	2	20100071359	KR	A	2010-06-29	Korea Electronics Telecomm		

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	3	20110136308	KR	A	2011-12-21	LG Electronics Inc.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion, issue in related International Patent Application No. PCT/US2014/014238, mail date March 31, 2014, 5 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Brian Whipple/	Date Considered	10/28/2019

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Yakov S. Sidorin/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2018-12-14
Name/Print	Yakov S. Sidorin	Registration Number	63507

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /BPW/

Complete Main Concept Text
==========
pointers for storage location of clips

(No Concept Modifiers)
==========

(No Filters)
==========

Options
=======
De-dup: None
Cut-off: None
Sort: Relevance

Collections (189)
==========
US Patents
US Designs
US Applications
EPO Patents
EPO Applications
China Patents
China Applications
Japan Patents
Japan Applications
Korea Patents
Korea Applications
WIPO Applications
Argentina Patents
Argentina Applications
Brazil Patents
Brazil Applications
Canada Patents
Canada Applications
Chile Patents
Chile Applications
Colombia Applications
Costa Rica Applications
Cuba Patents
Cuba Applications
Dominican Republic Applications
Ecuador Patents
Ecuador Applications
El Salvador Applications
Guatemala Applications
Honduras Applications
Mexico Patents

Mexico Applications
Nicaragua Patents
Panama Applications
Peru Applications
Trinidad & Tobago Patents
Uruguay Applications
Austria Patents
Austria Applications
Belarus Patents
Belgium Patents
Belgium Applications
Bosnia & Herzegovina Patents
Bosnia & Herzegovina Applications
Bulgaria Patents
Bulgaria Applications
Croatia Patents
Croatia Applications
Czech Republic Patents
Czech Republic Applications
Czechoslovakia Patents
Czechoslovakia Applications
Denmark Patents
Denmark Applications
Estonia Patents
Estonia Applications
EUIPO Patents
Finland Patents
Finland Applications
France Patents
France Applications
Germany Patents
Germany Applications
Great Britain Patents
Great Britain Applications
Greece Patents
Greece Applications
Hungary Patents
Hungary Applications
Iceland Patents
Iceland Applications
Ireland Patents
Ireland Applications
Italy Patents
Italy Applications
Latvia Patents
Latvia Applications
Lithuania Patents
Lithuania Applications
Luxembourg Patents
Malta Patents
Monaco Patents
Montenegro Patents
Montenegro Applications
Netherlands Patents

Netherlands Applications
Norway Patents
Norway Applications
Poland Patents
Poland Applications
Portugal Patents
Portugal Applications
Republic of Moldova Patents
Republic of Moldova Applications
Romania Patents
Romania Applications
San Marino Patents
San Marino Applications
Serbia Patents
Serbia Applications
Slovakia Patents
Slovakia Applications
Slovenia Patents
Spain Patents
Spain Applications
Sweden Patents
Sweden Applications
Switzerland Patents
Switzerland Applications
Ukraine Patents
Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Patents
Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Applications
Armenia Patents
Australia Patents
Australia Applications
Cyprus Patents
Gulf Cooperation Council Patents
Hong Kong Patents
India Patents
India Applications
Indonesia Patents
Indonesia Applications
Israel Applications
Jordan Patents
Kyrgyzstan Patents
Macao Applications
Malaysia Patents
Mongolia Patents
New Zealand Patents
Philippines Patents
Philippines Applications
Saudi Arabia Patents
Singapore Patents
Singapore Applications
Taiwan Patents
Taiwan Applications
Tajikistan Patents
Tajikistan Applications
Thailand Applications

Uzbekistan Patents
Vietnam Patents
Algeria Patents
ARIPO Patents
ARIPO Applications
Egypt Patents
Kenya Patents
Malawi Patents
Morocco Patents
Morocco Applications
OAPI Patents
South Africa Patents
Tunisia Applications
Zambia Patents
Zimbabwe Patents
EAPO Patents
EAPO Applications
Georgia Patents
Georgia Applications
Kazakhstan Patents
Kazakhstan Applications
Russia Patents
Russia Applications
Turkey Patents
Turkey Applications
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Standards
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Early Access
IEEE Xplore Publications: IET Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: IET Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Standards
IEEE Xplore Publications: MIT Press eBooks
IEEE Xplore Publications: Wiley-IEEE eBooks
IEEE Xplore Publications: IBM Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: URSI Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: VDE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: Periodicals from China
IP.com Prior Art Database: The IP.com Journal
IP.com Prior Art Database: Internet Society RFC
IP.com Prior Art Database: IBM TDB Archive
IP.com Prior Art Database: Legacy Journals
IP.com Prior Art Database: Software Patent Institute
OnePetro.org: Periodicals at OnePetro.org
OnePetro.org: Conferences at OnePetro.org
OnePetro.org: Standards at OnePetro.org
Other Literature: IBM Redbooks
Other Literature: PubMed Central

Complete Main Concept Text
==========
A method and system for annotating Playable Media Files in a social network having a plurality of members, wherein the method includes receiving the Playable Media File from a first member, receiving an annotation from another member, and saving the annotation in a file other than the Playable Media File.

(No Concept Modifiers)
==========

(No Filters)
==========

Options
=======
De-dup: None
Cut-off: None
Sort: Relevance

Collections (189)
==========
US Patents
US Designs
US Applications
EPO Patents
EPO Applications
China Patents
China Applications
Japan Patents
Japan Applications
Korea Patents
Korea Applications
WIPO Applications
Argentina Patents
Argentina Applications
Brazil Patents
Brazil Applications
Canada Patents
Canada Applications
Chile Patents
Chile Applications
Colombia Applications
Costa Rica Applications
Cuba Patents
Cuba Applications
Dominican Republic Applications
Ecuador Patents
Ecuador Applications
El Salvador Applications
Guatemala Applications

Honduras Applications
Mexico Patents
Mexico Applications
Nicaragua Patents
Panama Applications
Peru Applications
Trinidad & Tobago Patents
Uruguay Applications
Austria Patents
Austria Applications
Belarus Patents
Belgium Patents
Belgium Applications
Bosnia & Herzegovina Patents
Bosnia & Herzegovina Applications
Bulgaria Patents
Bulgaria Applications
Croatia Patents
Croatia Applications
Czech Republic Patents
Czech Republic Applications
Czechoslovakia Patents
Czechoslovakia Applications
Denmark Patents
Denmark Applications
Estonia Patents
Estonia Applications
EUIPO Patents
Finland Patents
Finland Applications
France Patents
France Applications
Germany Patents
Germany Applications
Great Britain Patents
Great Britain Applications
Greece Patents
Greece Applications
Hungary Patents
Hungary Applications
Iceland Patents
Iceland Applications
Ireland Patents
Ireland Applications
Italy Patents
Italy Applications
Latvia Patents
Latvia Applications
Lithuania Patents
Lithuania Applications
Luxembourg Patents
Malta Patents
Monaco Patents
Montenegro Patents

Montenegro Applications
Netherlands Patents
Netherlands Applications
Norway Patents
Norway Applications
Poland Patents
Poland Applications
Portugal Patents
Portugal Applications
Republic of Moldova Patents
Republic of Moldova Applications
Romania Patents
Romania Applications
San Marino Patents
San Marino Applications
Serbia Patents
Serbia Applications
Slovakia Patents
Slovakia Applications
Slovenia Patents
Spain Patents
Spain Applications
Sweden Patents
Sweden Applications
Switzerland Patents
Switzerland Applications
Ukraine Patents
Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Patents
Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Applications
Armenia Patents
Australia Patents
Australia Applications
Cyprus Patents
Gulf Cooperation Council Patents
Hong Kong Patents
India Patents
India Applications
Indonesia Patents
Indonesia Applications
Israel Applications
Jordan Patents
Kyrgyzstan Patents
Macao Applications
Malaysia Patents
Mongolia Patents
New Zealand Patents
Philippines Patents
Philippines Applications
Saudi Arabia Patents
Singapore Patents
Singapore Applications
Taiwan Patents
Taiwan Applications
Tajikistan Patents

Tajikistan Applications
Thailand Applications
Uzbekistan Patents
Vietnam Patents
Algeria Patents
ARIPO Patents
ARIPO Applications
Egypt Patents
Kenya Patents
Malawi Patents
Morocco Patents
Morocco Applications
OAPI Patents
South Africa Patents
Tunisia Applications
Zambia Patents
Zimbabwe Patents
EAPO Patents
EAPO Applications
Georgia Patents
Georgia Applications
Kazakhstan Patents
Kazakhstan Applications
Russia Patents
Russia Applications
Turkey Patents
Turkey Applications
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Standards
IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Early Access
IEEE Xplore Publications: IET Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: IET Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Standards
IEEE Xplore Publications: MIT Press eBooks
IEEE Xplore Publications: Wiley-IEEE eBooks
IEEE Xplore Publications: IBM Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: URSI Periodicals
IEEE Xplore Publications: VDE Conferences
IEEE Xplore Publications: Periodicals from China
IP.com Prior Art Database: The IP.com Journal
IP.com Prior Art Database: Internet Society RFC
IP.com Prior Art Database: IBM TDB Archive
IP.com Prior Art Database: Legacy Journals
IP.com Prior Art Database: Software Patent Institute
OnePetro.org: Periodicals at OnePetro.org
OnePetro.org: Conferences at OnePetro.org
OnePetro.org: Standards at OnePetro.org
Other Literature: IBM Redbooks
Other Literature: PubMed Central

Google pointers for storage location of clips

All Videos Images Shopping News More Settings Tools

About 23,600,000 results (0.74 seconds)

FCP X: Import Clips vs. Import Clip Ranges | Larry Jordan

https://larryjordan.com › articles › fcp-x-import-clips-vs-import-clip-ranges

May 27, 2018 - Instead, the video file is stored in one location, audio in a second, ... we never import clips, only pointers to where those clips are stored.

People also ask

Where are Final Cut files stored?

How do I free up space in Final Cut Pro?

How do you insert a video into Final Cut Pro?

How do I import SD card into Final Cut Pro?

Feedback

Manage render files in Final Cut Pro - Apple Support

https://support.apple.com › guide › final-cut-pro › mac

A light gray dotted render indicator appearing above a clip in the timeline ... stop working and moving the pointer in Final Cut Pro, and it continues while ... Render files are stored in your Final Cut Pro library or in an external location you define.

Using the Library

help.corel.com › videostudio › official-help › videostudio-2018 › h2-library

Right-click a clip in the Library to view the clip's properties as well as copy, delete, ... Select a grouping of media files — drag your pointer across the thumbnails that you ... You can still access the actual file in the location where it is stored.

Final Cut Pro X: Getting started with Library management and ...

https://9to5mac.com › 2016/03/04 › final-cut-pro-x-getting-started-library...

Mar 4, 2016 - Events are stored within Libraries, and every Library must contain at least ... That's because Folders in Final Cut Pro X can't directly house clips or media. ... those databases contains pointers that point to specific locations on ...

editing - Pointers in Premiere Pro CC - Video Production Stack ...

https://video.stackexchange.com › questions › pointers-in-premiere-pro-cc

Jun 8, 2017 - In PP CC 2017, When I extract clips from a long video, I label them and ... is stored in the Premiere Pro project file (including the location of the ...

Where does hitfilm store composite data and other things — FXhome ...

https://fxhome.com › forum › discussion › where-does-hitfilm-store-comp...

Feb 3, 2017 - 9 posts - 3 authors

I know that proxy files are stored in whatever default folder hitfilm has set. Are the effects, timeline locations, and composite/keyframe information just stored in the ... EDL data (what parts of clips are used and where in a timeline they are), ... and model textures are not stored in the project file--just pointers to ...

Alerts vs. Clips | IP Cam Talk

https://ipcamtalk.com › Forums › Blue Iris › Blue Iris

Sep 22, 2018 - 2) Are webpage "alerts" stored in folder "alerts" and then moved to folder ... alerts are nothing but pointers to locations in the clips...nothing is ...

The Ultimate Guide to FCP X Proxies: Make Final Cut Faster ...

https://blog.frame.io › 2017/05/11 › ultimate-guide-to-fcp-x-proxies

May 11, 2017 - Note the little arrow icons in the bottom left corner of our media **clips**. ... Symlinks tell FCP X that our media is **stored** externally and act as **pointers** to that **location**. You can ... Creating a Library and Setting up **Storage Locations**.

Discovering Computers 2011: Brief - Page 5 - Google Books Result

https://books.google.com › books

Gary B. Shelly, Misty E. Vermaat - 2010 - Computers

147 **Clip** art/image gallery: A collection of clip art and photos included with application software. 165, 169, 181 Clipboard: Temporary **storage location** for ...

Mac Console: Using video clips with your SlingStudio project

https://myslingstudio.com › Help

You can import video **clips** to use as a source with your SlingStudio project. ... **clips** available to projects via links to the **clips' locations** on your **storage** media. ... Do that by putting your **pointer** over the timeline, then dragging the left and right ...

Searches related to pointers for storage location of clips

fcpx import part of **clip**	**using folders in fcpx**
final cut pro library storage location	**final cut pro event file**
final cut pro library event project	**final cut pro event vs project**
how to organize final cut pro	

Fairfax County, Virginia - From your Internet address - Use precise location - Learn more

Help Send feedback Privacy Terms

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16134541
Filing Date	2018-09-18
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	8533598		2013-09-10	Meaney et al.	
	2	9767087		2017-09-19	Petrov	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20100251386	A1	2010-09-30	Gilzean et al.	
	2	20100287475	A1	2010-11-11	van Zwol et al.	
	3	20120151320	A1	2012-06-14	McClements, IV	
	4	20120151346	A1	2012-06-14	McClements, IV	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	5	20120159329	A1	2012-06-21	Chow et al.	
	6	20140229866	A1	2014-08-14	Gottlieb	
	7	20170013042	A1	2017-01-12	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Whipple, Brian P
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2019-09-14
Name/Print	Rowan P. Smith	Registration Number	64198

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	37166795
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Debra Augustine
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	14-SEP-2019
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2018
Time Stamp:	17:29:08
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	139966_00059_2019-09-14_IDS.pdf	1006790 74b2a74239de32e0487c54c03207cfc684a4efd2	no	5

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	1006790

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/134,541	09/18/2018	David Hirschfeld	139966.00059

CONFIRMATION NO. 5540

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

PUBLICATION NOTICE

OC000000105160390

Title:SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

Publication No.US-2019-0020703-A1
Publication Date:01/17/2019

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Public Records Division. The Public Records Division can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Public Records Division, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently https://portal.uspto.gov/pair/PublicPair. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16134541
Filing Date	2018-09-18
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Art Unit	2454
Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6687878	B1	2004-02-03	Eintracht et al.	
	2	9867011	B2	2018-01-09	SKIA, Inc.	
	3	9451001	B2	2016-09-20	Hirschfeld et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20090248833	A1	2009-10-01	Frazier	
	2	20110063317	A1	2011-03-17	Gharaat et al.	
	3	20120317210	A1	2012-12-13	Fisher et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	4	20120284343	A1	2012-11-08	Lee at al.	
	5	20130046761	A1	2013-02-21	Söderberg et al.	
	6	20140075317	A1	2014-03-13	Barstow Systems LLC	
	7	20140172848	A1	2014-06-19	Koukoumidis et al.	
	8	20140214966	A1	2014-07-31	Hirschfeld et al.	
	9	20160353245	A1	2016-12-01	SKIA, Inc.	
	10					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2009199500	JP	A	2009-09-03	Mitsubishi Electric Corp.		
	2	20100071359	KR	A	2010-06-29	Korea Electronics Telecomm		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

	3	20110136308	KR	A	2011-12-21	LG Electronics Inc.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	International Preliminary Report on Patentability and Written Opinion, issue in related International Patent Application No. PCT/US2014/014238, mail date March 31, 2014, 5 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16134541
	Filing Date	2018-09-18
	First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
	Art Unit	2454
	Examiner Name	Joseph E. Avellino
	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Yakov S. Sidorin/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2018-12-14
Name/Print	Yakov S. Sidorin	Registration Number	63507

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2009199500 (A) — 2009-09-03

DIGITAL CONTENT WITH ANNOTATION SHARING SYSTEM, INTERMEDIARY SERVER AND TERMINAL DEVICE

Inventor(s): SAKAGAMI SATOKO; IWATA MASAFUMI; OIE YASUYUKI; KONDO JOJI; NISHIYAMA HIDEKI; YOSHIDA MASATO; IKEUCHI MAMORU ± (SAKAGAMI SATOKO, ; IWATA MASAFUMI, ; OIE YASUYUKI, ; KONDO JOJI, ; NISHIYAMA HIDEKI, ; YOSHIDA MASATO, ; IKEUCHI MAMORU)

Applicant(s): MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP; MITSUBISHI ELEC BUILDING TECHN ± (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP, ; MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC BUILDING TECHNO SERVICE CO LTD)

Classification: **- international:** ***G06F13/00; G06F15/00***
- cooperative:

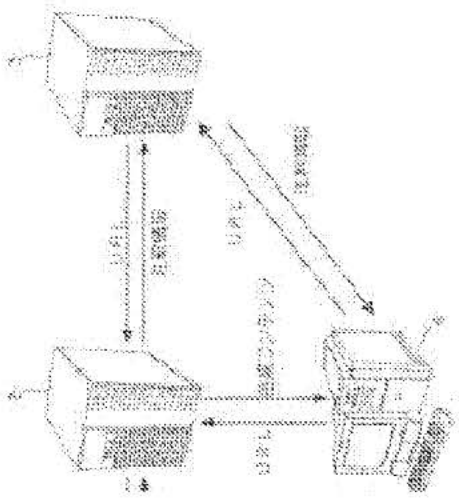
Application number: JP20080042557 20080225

Priority number(s): JP20080042557 20080225

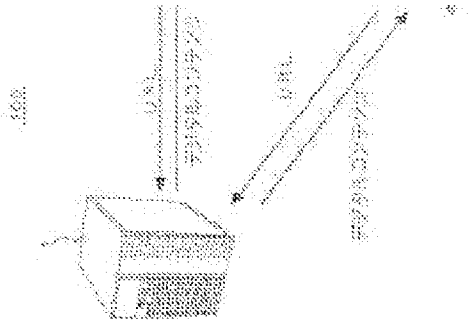
Also published as: JP4934611 (B2)

Abstract of JP2009199500 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a digital content with annotation sharing system capable of handling annotation addition processing to various digital content by utilizing a general annotation server and sharing annotation information with unspecified majority users. ; SOLUTION: The intermediary server 2 receives from a terminal device 4 a content acquisition request signal and an annotation information acquisition request signal, acquires prescribed digital content from a web server 1 on the basis of the



content acquisition request signal, and acquires annotation information from an annotation server 3 on the basis of the annotation information acquisition request signal. The intermediary server 2 synthesizes the annotation information at a prescribed position of the prescribed digital content and transmits to the terminal device 4 the synthesized prescribed digital content. ; COPYRIGHT: (C)2009,JPO&INPIT



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: KR20100071359 (A) — 2010-06-29

APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR INFORMATION SEARCH ON THE BASIS OF TAG AND METHOD FOR TAG MANAGEMENT

Inventor(s): MOON JIN YOUNG [KR]; LEE JONG HOON [KR]; PAIK EUI HYUN [KR]; PARK KWANG ROH [KR] ± (MOON, JIN YOUNG, ; LEE, JONG HOON, ; PAIK, EUI HYUN, ; PARK, KWANG ROH)

Applicant(s): KOREA ELECTRONICS TELECOMM [KR] ± (ELECTRONICS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH INSTITUTE)

Classification: **- international:** ***G06F17/27; G06F17/30***
- cooperative:

Application number: KR20080130039 20081219

Priority number (s): KR20080130039 20081219

Abstract of KR20100071359 (A)

PURPOSE: An apparatus and a method for information search on the basis of a tag and a method for managing the tag are provided to supply dynamic information search in consideration of the similarity and correlation of tags. CONSTITUTION: A tag analyzer(351) enables a user or community members to calculate the similarity of information by using the tag generated in a content uploading process, and a tag searcher(352) searches the tags of the information corresponding to an input keyword in consideration of the similarity. The tag analyzer calculates the similarity by using an Euclidian distance between the tags of collected information and/or the distance measurement standard including a cosine distance.

Examined Patent Publication(B1)

Bibliographic Data

Int.Cl.	H04B 1/40 | G06F 3/0483
Published Date	20120419
Registration No.	1011376420000
Registration Date	20120410
Application No.	1020100056208
Application Date	20100614
Unexamined Publication No.	1020110136308
Unexamined Publication Date	20111221
Requested Date of Examination	20100614
Agent.	PARK, Jang Won
Inventor	YUN,Yee Rang | KIM,Myo Ha | LEE,Ji Sun | KIM,Young Jun | SONG,Yoo Mee
Applicant	LG Electronics Inc.
Rightholder	LG Electronics Inc.

발명의 명칭

코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기

Title of Invention

The user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same.

요약

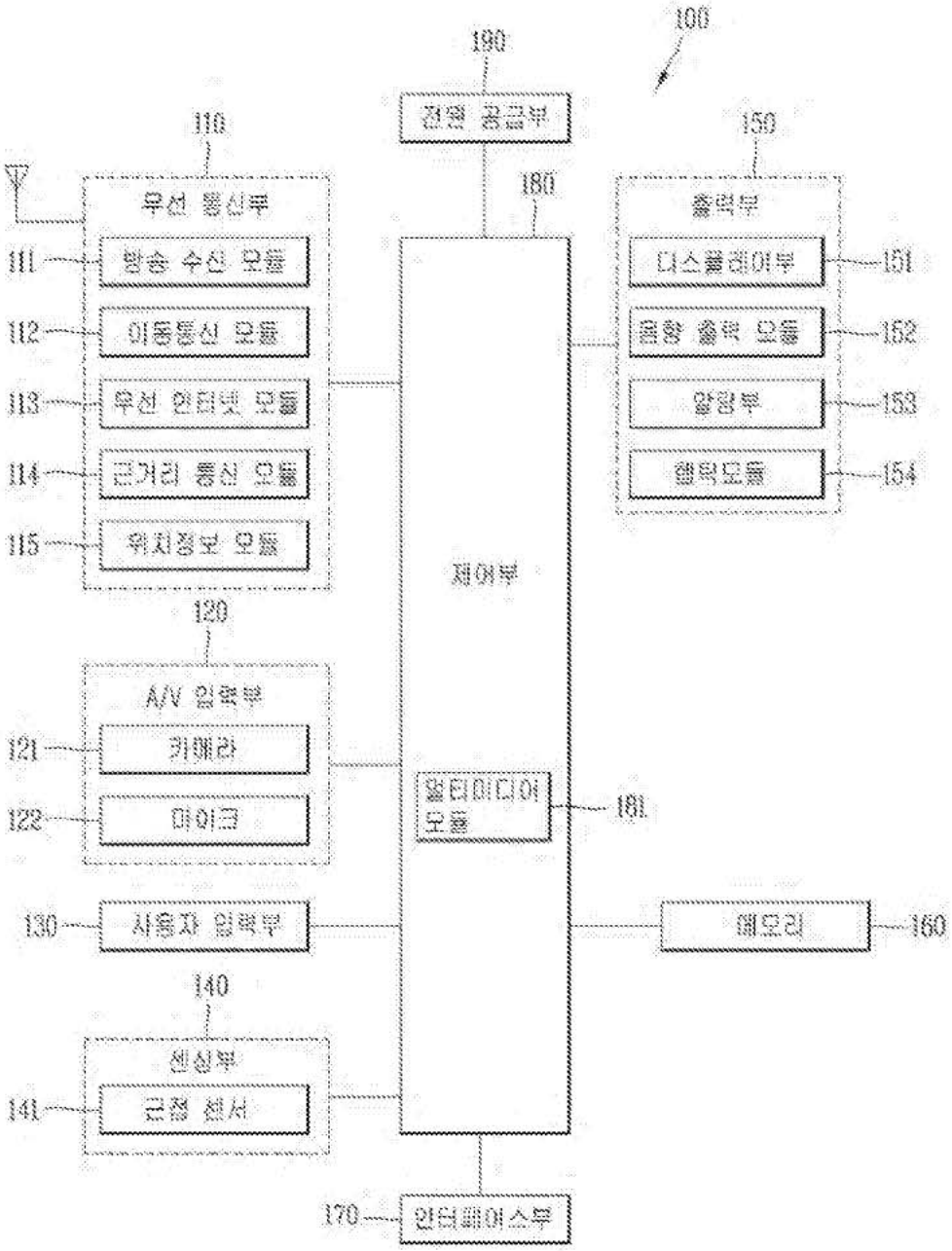
본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다. 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

Abstract

The invention relates to the user interface, and particularly, to the user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same. The user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention comprises the step of controlling in order to share with the second user the step, of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents the step of registering the first user of the social network service in the comment sharing screen, and the step of indicating the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with

the first user in the social network service site i
n the comment sharing screen and the first us
er is the comment about the contents.

대표도면(Representative drawing)



청구의 범위

청구 1항:

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계;

상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는

Scope of Claims

Claim 1:

The user interface of a mobile terminal *** including the step :

of indicating the list of the second user register

단계;

상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계; 및

상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 2항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 3항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 4항:

제3항에 있어서,

상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면은 상기 제1 사용자의 닉네임, 상기 제1 사용자를 나타내는 이미지 및 상기 제1 사용자의 상태 메시지(status message) 중 적어도 하나를 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 5항:

제3항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구 6항:

제5항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 상기 공유 컨텐츠 화면으로 드래그 앤드 드랍하면, 상기 비공유 컨텐츠

ing the contents which is identical with the first user in the step :

social network service site registering the first user of the social network service in the step :

comment sharing screen indicating the comme nt sharing screen about the contents in the co mment sharing screen and the step of controlli ng so that the first user shares the comment a bout the contents with the second user.

Claim 2:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** in which

contents is at least one among book, and the d isc and movie.

Claim 3:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** comprising the co-owner screen wh erein

comment sharing screen shares the first user a mong the joint contents screen and the second user is the comment that share the first user i nformation display, and the first user is the co mment.

Claim 4:

As for claim 3, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** wherein

first user information display indicates at least one among the status message of the image a nd the first user that shows the nick name of t he first user, and the first user.

Claim 5:

As for claim 3, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** wherein

comment sharing screen further includes at lea st one among the comment listing view which r ecently the non-sharable contents screen and t he second user prepare that does not share th e first user is the comment.

Claim 6:

As for claim 5, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** the non-sharable contents in which as to the step, of controlling with

the above the first user is indicated on the scre

를 공유 컨텐츠로 변경하여 상기 공유 컨텐츠 정보 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

en is dropped to the joint contents screen the drag and ; and for changing the non-sharable contents into the joint contents and indicating i n the joint contents information display.

청구 7항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 7:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** wherein the step of registering with

the above brings and registers the account info rmation of the first user that generates and re gisters ; and exists in the dissimilar social netw ork service the account of the first user inhere nt in the social network service.

청구 8항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 8:

As for claim 1, the first user about the joint co ntents which is selected the step of controlling with

the above chooses the joint contents in which t he first user is indicated on the screen and the user interface of a mobile terminal *** for indi cating the comment which at least one prepare s in the screen among the second user.

청구 9항:

제8항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 9:

As for claim 8, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above more indicates in the screen at least one of the comment writer information about e ach comment and comment making time infor mation.

청구 10항:

제8항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 10:

As for claim 8, the user interface of a mobile te rminal *** in which

contents is book ; and the step of controlling w ith

the above indicates the text of the comment a bout book and the book related to the commen t in the screen.

청구 11항:

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문에 연관된 코멘트 개수를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 11:

As for claim 10, the user interface of a mobile t erminal *** in which the step of controlling wit h

the above additionally indicates the number of comment related to the specific text of book in the screen.

청구 12항:

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문을 열람한 상기 제1 사용자 또는 상기 제2 사용자 정보 및 열람시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 12:

As for claim 10, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above additionally indicates in the screen at least one of the first user perusing the specific text of book or the second user information and reading time information.

청구 13항:

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는,

상기 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계; 및

선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 13:

As for claim 1, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** wherein the step of controlling with

the above comprises the second display step that indicates in the screen at least one of the purchaser information and comment writer information of the contents which

first user chooses the specification contents ; and is selected with the first display step :

indicating the selected contents information in the screen.

청구 14항:

제13항에 있어서,

상기 제2 표시 단계는, 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수에 따라 상기 코멘트 작성자 정보를 구분하여 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 14:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** for

second display step classifying the comment writer information according to the comment making number of each comment making person and indicating.

청구 15항:

제13항에 있어서,

사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 구매자 또는 상기 코멘트 작성자를 선택하면, 상기 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 선택된 구매자 또는 선택된 코멘트 작성자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 15:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** further including the step that controls such that

user makes a choice for the buyer or the comment making person who is represented on the screen ; and the user shares the comment about the contents with the buyer which is selected or the comment making person who is selected.

청구 16항:

제13항에 있어서,

사용자 입력에 응답하여, 상기 컨텐츠에 관련된 다른 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

Claim 16:

As for claim 13, the user interface of a mobile terminal *** further including the step of indicating the dissimilar contents information related to the contents in the screen in response to

user input.

청구 17항:

Claim 17:

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부; 및

상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함하는 이동 단말기.

The mobile terminal which registers the first user of the social network service in the display section :

of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents and comment sharing screen ; it indicates the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with the first user in the social network service site in the comment sharing screen ; and includes the control unit which controls so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user.

청구 18항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 18:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal in which

contents is at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

청구 19항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 19:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal which comprises the co-owner screen wherein

comment sharing screen shares the first user among the joint contents screen and the second user is the comment that share the first user information display, and the first user is the comment.

청구 20항:

제19항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 20:

As for claim 19, the mobile terminal wherein

comment sharing screen further includes at least one among the comment listing view which recently the non-sharable contents screen and the second user prepare that does not share the first user is the comment.

청구 21항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 21:

As for claim 17, the mobile terminal wherein

control unit brings and registers the account information of the first user that generates and registers ; and exists in the dissimilar social network service the account of the first user inherent in the social network service.

청구 22항:

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자

Claim 22:

As for claim 17, the first user about the joint contents which is selected

control unit chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen and the

중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

mobile terminal indicating the comment which at least one prepares in the screen among the second user.

청구 23항:

제22항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어부는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

Claim 23:

As for claim 22, the mobile terminal in which

contents is book ; and

control unit indicates the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen.

기술분야

본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다.

Technical Field

The invention relates to the user interface, and particularly, to the user interface providing method for the comment share and the mobile terminal using the same.

배경기술

단말기(terminal)는 이동 가능 여부에 따라 이동 단말기(mobile/portable terminal) 및 고정 단말기(stationary terminal)로 나뉠 수 있다. 다시 이동 단말기는 사용자의 직접 휴대 가능 여부에 따라 휴대(형) 단말기(handheld terminal) 및 거치형 단말기(vehicle mount terminal)로 나뉠 수 있다.

Background Art

According to the terminal is the movable or not, it can be classified into the mobile terminal (mobile/portable terminal) and fixed terminal (stationary terminal). Again, according to the mobile terminal is the direct carrying availability of the user, it can be classified into the carrying (the type) terminal (handheld terminal) and notched terminal (vehicle mount terminal).

이와 같은 단말기는 기능이 다양화됨에 따라, 예를 들어, 사진이나 동영상의 촬영, 음악이나 동영상 파일의 재생, 게임, 방송 수신 등의 복합적인 기능들을 갖춘 멀티미디어 기기(multimedia player) 형태로 구현되고 있다. 이러한 단말기의 기능 지지 및 증대를 위해, 단말기의 구조적인 부분 및/또는 소프트웨어적인 부분을 개량하는 것이 고려될 수 있다.

As as to this kind of terminal, the function is varied the function is implemented in the form of the multimedia device (multimedia player) having for example, for example, composite functions including the photography of the photograph or the moving picture, the regeneration of music or the moving picture file, the game, the broadcasting reception etc. The software part can be considered for the function support and enlargement of such terminal to improve the structural part of the terminal and/or the part.

일반적으로, 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social networking service; SNS)를 이용할 수 있는 종래 단말기는 SNS 사이트 접속, 닉네임, 사진, 상태 메시지(status message) 등의 사용자 프로파일 설정, 글 작성, 글 보기, 코멘트 작성, 파일 업로드, 메신저 기능 등을 제공한다.

Generally, the conventional terminal using the social network service (social networking service: SNS) provides the user profile setup of the SNS site connection, nick name, photograph, the status message etc, and the letter preparation, letter example, comment making, file upload, the messenger function etc.

그러나, 종래 단말기의 SNS 기능은 PC에서 이루어지던 SNS 기능을 그대로 모바일 환경에서 제공하는 수준에 그치고 있고, 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 컨텐츠(contents)에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 모바일 환경에서 자유롭게 공유할 수 있는 기능을 제공하지 못하고 있다.

But the SNS function of the conventional terminal like that stops the SNS function made in PC in the mobile environment in the level provided and the various information and the function of freely sharing the comment in the mobile en

vironment about the contents including book, t he record, the movie etc. are not provided.

발명의 내용

Summary of Invention

해결하고자 하는 과제

Problem to be solved

본 발명은 사용자들 간에 컨텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 효과적으로 공유할 수 있는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

An object of the present invention is to provide the various information about the contents among the users and the user interface providing method for effectively sharing the comment and the mobile terminal using the same.

또한, 본 발명은 전자책에 대한 코멘트를 입력하고 다른 사용자와 코멘트를 공유함으로써 전자책에 대한 의견을 나눌 수 있도록 하는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

Moreover, an object of the present invention is to provide the user, dissimilar it inputs the comment about the eBook the user interface providing method for discussing the user, share the comment and the mobile terminal using the same.

과제해결 수단

Means to solve the problem

상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

The user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention for realizing the above-described subject comprises the step of controlling in order to share with the second user the step, of indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents the step of registering the first user of the social network service in the comment sharing screen, and the step of indicating the list of the second user registering the contents which is identical with the first user in the social network service site in the comment sharing screen and the first user is the comment about the contents.

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나일 수 있다.

The contents can be at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함할 수 있다.

The comment sharing screen comprises the joint contents screen in which the first user information display, and the first user share the comment and the co-owner screen in which the first user shares the comment among the second user.

상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록할 수 있다.

The above-mentioned step of registering generates and registers the account of the first user inherent in the social network service or it brings on the account information of the first user existing in the dissimilar social network service and it can register.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 공유

If the above-mentioned step of controlling chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen , it can indicate the comment which at least one prepares in

자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

the screen about the selected joint contents among the first user and co-owner.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시할 수 있다.

The above-mentioned step of controlling more can indicate at least one in the screen about each comment among the comment writer information and comment making time information.

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고, 상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

The contents is book and the above-mentioned step of controlling can indicate the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen.

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계 및 선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함할 수 있다.

The above-mentioned step of controlling comprises the first display step if the first user chooses the specification contents of indicating the selected contents information in the screen and the second display step of indicating at least one in the screen among the purchaser information and comment writer information of the selected contents.

상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기는, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부 및 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함한다.

The mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention for realizing the above-described subject comprises the display section indicating the comment sharing screen about the contents, the first user in the social network service site the first user of the social network service is registered in the comment sharing screen, and the control unit which indicates the list of the second user registering the same contents in the comment sharing screen and controls so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user.

발명의 효과

Effects of the Invention

상기와 같은 본 발명의 적어도 하나의 실시예에 따른 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기는 사용자들 간에 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 컨텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 논평(예를 들어, 서적 정보나 서적에 대한 코멘트 등)을 효과적으로 공유할 수 있도록 함으로써 컨텐츠에 대한 의견을 나누는 대화의 공간을 제공할 수 있다.

The user interface providing method according to the embodiment of at least one of the present invention as described above and the mobile terminal using the same can provide the space of the various information about the contents and the dialogue which discusses by effectively sharing the comments (for example, the comment to the information on books or book etc) including book, the record, the movie etc. between users.

발명을 실시하기 위한 구체적인 내용

Description of Embodiments

이하, 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 본 발명에 따른 바람직한 실시예를 상세히 설명하되, 도면 부호에 관계없이 동일하거나 유사한 구성 요소는 동일한 참조 번호를 부여하고 이에 대한 중복되는 설명은 생략하기로 한다. 이하의 설명에서 사용되는 구성요소에 대한 접미사 #34#모듈#34# 및 #34#부#34#는 명세서 작성의 용이함만이 고려되어 부여되거나 혼

The attached preferred embodiment according to the present invention is hereinafter particularly illustrated. The reference number in which the element which is identical regardless of the reference numeral or is similar is identical decides to be given and the overlapped description about this decides to omit. In the following des

용되는 것으로서, 그 자체로 서로 구별되는 의미 또는 역할을 갖는 것은 아니다. 또한, 본 발명을 설명함에 있어서 관련된 공지 기술에 대한 구체적인 설명이 본 발명의 요지를 흐릴 수 있다고 판단되는 경우 그 상세한 설명을 생략한다. 또한, 첨부된 도면은 본 발명의 사상을 쉽게 이해할 수 있도록 하기 위한 것일 뿐, 첨부된 도면에 의해 본 발명의 사상이 제한되는 것으로 해석되어서는 아니 됨을 유의해야 한다.

cription, it is facilitated of the specification writing it is considered and the used suffix " module " and " part " about the element are given or it is mingled. It does not have the meaning or the role of being distinguished in itself. Moreover, in describing the present invention, the detailed explanation that the detailed description about the notification technique relating is the gist of the invention determined because of being cloudy is omitted. Moreover, attached drawing easily understands the thought of the invention. It has to note it is interpreted that the thought of the invention is limited by attached drawing and musting not.

이동 단말기의 전체 구성

The whole configuration of the mobile terminal.

본 명세서에서 설명되는 이동 단말기에는 휴대폰, 스마트 폰(smart phone), 노트북 컴퓨터(laptop computer), 디지털방송용 단말기, PDA(personal digital assistants), PMP(portable multimedia player), 네비게이션 등이 포함될 수 있다. 그러나, 본 명세서에 기재된 실시예에 따른 구성은 이동 단말기에만 적용 가능한 경우를 제외하면, 디지털 TV, 데스크탑 컴퓨터 등과 같은 고정 단말기에도 적용될 수도 있음을 본 기술분야의 당업자라면 쉽게 알 수 있을 것이다.

The mobile terminal explained in this specification includes the cellular phone, the smart phone, the notebook computer (laptop computer), the digital broadcast terminal, the PDA (personal digital assistants), the PMP (portable multimedia player), navigation etc. But if it excepts the case where the configuration according to the embodiment filled in this specification is applicable to the mobile terminal , if it is the person skilled in the art of this technical field the person skilled in the art will be able to know being applied to the fixed terminal including the digital television, the desktop computer etc.

도 1은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 나타내는 블록도이다.

Figure 1 is a block diagram showing the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

상기 이동 단말기(100)는 무선 통신부(110), A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120), 사용자 입력부(130), 센싱부(140), 출력부(150), 메모리(160), 인터페이스부(170), 제어부(180) 및 전원 공급부(190) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 도 1에 도시된 구성요소들이 필수적인 것은 아니어서, 그보다 많은 구성요소들을 갖거나 그보다 적은 구성요소들을 갖는 이동 단말기가 구현될 수도 있다.

The mobile terminal (100) comprises the wireless communication unit (110), a / V (Audio/Video) input unit (120), the user input portion (130), the sensing part (140), the output unit (150), the memory (160), the interface unit (170), the control unit (180) and the power supply unit (190) etc. The elements illustrated in Figure 1 is not essential and the mobile terminal having elements which are more than that or has elements which are less can be implemented.

이하, 상기 구성요소들에 대해 차례로 살펴본다.

Hereinafter, it successively looks into about elements.

무선 통신부(110)는 이동 단말기(100)와 무선 통신 시스템 사이 또는 이동 단말기(100)와 이동 단말기(100)가 위치한 네트워크 사이의 무선 통신을 가능하게 하는 하나 이상의 모듈을 포함할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 무선 통신부(110)는 방송 수신 모듈(111), 이동통신 모듈(112), 무선 인터넷 모듈(113), 근거리 통신 모듈(114) 및 위치정보 모듈(115) 등을 포함할 수 있다.

The wireless communication unit (110) comprises the mobile terminal (100) and at least one module which or makes the wireless communication between the network in which the mobile terminal (100) is positioned and the mobile terminal (100) possible for the radio communication system. For example, the wireless communication unit (110) comprises the broadcasting reception module (111), the mobile communica

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

tion module (112), the wireless Internet modul e (113), the local area communication module (114) and the location information module (11 5) etc.

방송 수신 모듈(111)은 방송 채널을 통하여 외부의 방송 관리 서버로부터 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련된 정보를 수신한다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 방송 채널, 방송 프로그램 또는 방송 서비스 제공자에 관련한 정보를 의미할 수 있다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 이동통신망을 통하여도 제공될 수 있다. 이러한 경우에는 상기 이동통신 모듈(112)에 의해 수신될 수 있다. 방송 수신 모듈(111)을 통해 수신된 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련 정보는 메모리(160)에 저장될 수 있다.

The broadcasting reception module (111) recei ves the broadcast signal and/or the broadcast related information through the broadcast cha nnel from the external broadcasting managem ent server. The broadcasting relative informati on can mean the information relating to the br oadcast channel, and the broadcasting progra m or the broadcast service provider. The broad casting relative information can be provided th rough the mobile radio communication networ k. In this case, it can be received with the mob ile communication module (112). The broadcas t signal and/or the broadcasting relative inform ation received through the broadcasting recept ion module (111) can be stored in the memory (160).

이동통신 모듈(112)은, 이동 통신망 상에서 기지국, 외부의 단말, 서버 중 적어도 하나와 무선 신호를 송수신한다. 상기 무선 신호는, 음성 호 신호, 화상 통화 호 신호 또는 문자/멀티미디어 메시지 송수신에 따른 다양한 형태의 데이터를 포함할 수 있다.

The mobile communication module (112) send s and receives at least one and radio signal on the mobile radio communication network amon g the base station, the external terminal, and t he server. The radio signal may include the voi ce call signal, and various morphological data according to the video call signal or the text an d/or multimedia message transmission and/or reception.

무선 인터넷 모듈(113)은 무선 인터넷 접속을 위한 모듈을 말하는 것으로, 이동 단말기(100)에 내장되거나 외장될 수 있다. 무선 인터넷 기술로는 WLAN (Wireless LAN)(Wi-Fi), Wibro(Wireless broadb and), Wimax(World Interoperability for Micro wave Access), HSDPA(High Speed Downlink P acket Access) 등이 이용될 수 있다.

The wireless Internet module (113) refers to th e module for the wireless internet service. It is built in the mobile terminal (100) or it can be e xteriorly setted up. The WLAN (Wireless LAN) (Wi-Fi), the Wibro (Wireless broadband), the Wimax (World Interoperability for Microwave A ccess), the HSDPA (High Speed Downlink Pack et Access) etc can be used as the wireless inte rnet technology.

근거리 통신 모듈(114)은 근거리 통신을 위한 모듈을 말한다. 근거리 통신(short range communicat ion) 기술로 블루투스(Bluetooth), RFID(Radio Fr equency Identification), 적외선 통신(Infrared D ata Association; IrDA), UWB(Ultra Wideband), ZigBee 등이 이용될 수 있다.

The local area communication module (114) re fers to the module for the local area network. The bluetooth, the RFID (Radio Frequency Iden tification), the infrared communication (Infrare d Data Association: IrDA), the UWB (Ultra Wid eband), the ZigBee etc can be used as the loca l area network (short range communication) te chnology.

위치정보 모듈(115)은 이동 단말기의 위치를 획득하기 위한 모듈로서, 그의 대표적인 예로는 GPS(Gl obal Position System) 모듈이 있다.

As the module in which the location informatio n module (115) obtains the position of the mo bile terminal, it has the representative GPS (Gl obal Position System) module.

도 1을 참조하면, A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120)는 오디오 신호 또는 비디오 신호 입력을 위한 것으로, 이에는 카메라(121)와 마이크(122) 등이 포함될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 화상 통화모드 또는 촬

Referring to Figure 1, a / V (Audio/Video) input unit (120) is provided for the audio signal or th e video signal input. And this includes the cam era (121) and the microphone (122) etc. In th

영 모드에서 이미지 센서에 의해 얻어지는 정지영상 또는 동영상 등의 화상 프레임을 처리한다. 처리된 화상 프레임은 디스플레이부(151)에 표시될 수 있다.

e camera (121) is the image calling mode or the photographic Mode, the image frame including the static images or the moving picture etc. is processed obtained with the image sensor. The processed image frame can be indicated on the display section (151).

카메라(121)에서 처리된 화상 프레임은 메모리(160)에 저장되거나 무선 통신부(110)를 통하여 외부로 전송될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 사용 환경에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수도 있다.

The image frame processed at the camera (121) is stored in the memory (160) or it can be transmitted to the outside through the wireless communication unit (110). According to the camera (121) is the use circumstance, it can be equipped over 2.

마이크(122)는 통화모드 또는 녹음모드, 음성인식 모드 등에서 마이크로폰(Microphone)에 의해 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받아 전기적인 음성 데이터로 처리한다. 처리된 음성 데이터는 통화 모드인 경우 이동통신 모듈(112)을 통하여 이동통신 기지국으로 송신 가능한 형태로 변환되어 출력될 수 있다. 마이크(122)에는 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받는 과정에서 발생되는 잡음(noise)을 제거하기 위한 다양한 잡음 제거 알고리즘이 구현될 수 있다.

In the microphone (122) is the convention mode or the recording mode, the voice recognition mode etc, the external acoustic signal is received with the microphone and it processes as electrical audio data. In case processed audio data are the convention mode it is transformed to the form can transmit a message through the mobile communication module (112) to the mobile communication base station and it can be outputted. In the microphone (122), the various noise eliminating algorithm for removing the noises generated in the process of receiving the external acoustic signal can be implemented.

사용자 입력부(130)는 사용자가 단말기의 동작 제어를 위한 입력 데이터를 발생시킨다. 사용자 입력부(130)는 키 패드(key pad) 돔 스위치 (dome switch), 터치 패드(정압/정전), 조그 휠, 조그 스위치 등으로 구성될 수 있다.

The user input portion (130) the user generates input data for the operation control of the terminal. The user input portion (130) can consist of the keypad (key pad) dome switch, touch pad (the hydrostatic / power outage), jog wheel, the jog switch etc.

센싱부(140)는 이동 단말기(100)의 개폐 상태, 이동 단말기(100)의 위치, 사용자 접촉 유무, 이동 단말기의 방위, 이동 단말기의 가속/감속 등과 같이 이동 단말기(100)의 현 상태를 감지하여 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 센싱 신호를 발생시킨다. 예를 들어 이동 단말기(100)가 슬라이드 폰 형태인 경우 슬라이드 폰의 개폐 여부를 센싱할 수 있다. 또한, 전원 공급부(190)의 전원 공급 여부, 인터페이스부(170)의 외부 기기 결합 여부 등을 센싱할 수도 있다. 한편, 상기 센싱부(140)는 근접 센서(141)를 포함할 수 있다.

The sensing signal for the sensing part (140) sensing the current state of the mobile terminal (100) like the switching state of the mobile terminal (100), the position of the mobile terminal (100), the user connection occurrence, the direction of the mobile terminal, the acceleration / deceleration of the mobile terminal etc. and controlling the operation of the mobile terminal (100) is generated. For example, opening and closing of the slide phone can be sensed in case the mobile terminal (100) is the slide phone form. Moreover, electric power supply acceptance and rejection of the power supply unit (190), external device combination acceptance and rejection of the interface unit (170) etc. can be sensed. In the meantime, the sensing part (140) may include the proximity sensor (141).

출력부(150)는 시각, 청각 또는 촉각 등과 관련된 출력을 발생시키기 위한 것으로, 이에는 디스플레이부(151), 음향 출력 모듈(152), 알람부(153) 및 햅틱 모듈(154) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

This the output unit (150) generates the output including time, hearing or the nerves etc includes the display section (151), the sound output module (152), and the alarm part (153) and the haptic module (154) etc.

디스플레이부(151)는 이동 단말기(100)에서 처리되는 정보를 표시(출력)한다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기가 통화 모드인 경우 통화와 관련된 UI(User Interface) 또는 GUI(Graphic User Interface)를 표시한다. 이동 단말기(100)가 화상 통화 모드 또는 촬영 모드인 경우에는 촬영 또는/및 수신된 영상 또는 UI, GUI를 표시한다.

The display section (151) tells the information processed at the mobile terminal (100) about the display (output). For example, the UI (User Interface) associated with call or the GUI (Graphic User Interface) is indicated in case the mobile terminal is the convention mode. Photography, the received image, or UI, and GUI are indicated in case the mobile terminal (100) is the image calling mode or the photographic Mode.

디스플레이부(151)는 액정 디스플레이(liquid crystal display, LCD), 박막 트랜지스터 액정 디스플레이(thin film transistor-liquid crystal display, TFT LCD), 유기 발광 다이오드(organic light-emitting diode, OLED), 플렉시블 디스플레이(flexible display), 3차원 디스플레이(3D display), 전자잉크 디스플레이(e-ink display) 중에서 적어도 하나를 포함할 수 있다.

The display section (151) may include at least one among the liquid crystal display (liquid crystal display, LCD), the thin-film transistor liquid crystal display (thin film transistor-liquid crystal display, TFT LCD), the organic light emitting diode (organic light-emitting diode, OLED), the flexible display, 3-D display (3D display), the e-ink display.

이들 중 일부 디스플레이는 그를 통해 외부를 볼 수 있도록 투명형 또는 광투과형으로 구성될 수 있다. 이는 투명 디스플레이라 호칭될 수 있는데, 상기 투명 디스플레이의 대표적인 예로는 TOLED(Transparant OLED) 등이 있다. 디스플레이부(151)의 후방 구조 또한 광 투과형 구조로 구성될 수 있다. 이러한 구조에 의하여, 사용자는 단말기 바디의 디스플레이부(151)가 차지하는 영역을 통해 단말기 바디의 후방에 위치한 사물을 볼 수 있다.

Among these, the outside can be formed of the transparent or the light transmissive so that the some display looks at the outside through that. A representative example of the transparent display this is the transparent display is the TOLED (Transparant OLED) etc. It can consist of the rear structure of the display section (151), moreover, the light transmissive structure. Using such structure, the user can see the positioned object of the terminal body through the domain which the display section (151) of the terminal body occupies.

이동 단말기(100)의 구현 형태에 따라 디스플레이부(151)이 2개 이상 존재할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)에는 복수의 디스플레이부들이 하나의 면에 이격되거나 일체로 배치될 수 있고, 또한 서로 다른 면에 각각 배치될 수도 있다.

According to the realization of the mobile terminal (100), the display section (151) can exist over 2. For example, in the mobile terminal (100), multiple display sections are located in one side or it into one body can be arranged and it can be moreover arranged in the other surface or plane.

디스플레이부(151)와 터치 동작을 감지하는 센서(이하, #39#터치 센서#39#라 함)가 상호 레이어 구조를 이루는 경우(이하, #39#터치스크린#39#이라 함)에, 디스플레이부(151)는 출력 장치 이외에 입력 장치로도 사용될 수 있다. 터치 센서는, 예를 들어, 터치 필름, 터치 시트, 터치 패드 등의 형태를 가질 수 있다.

The sensor (it the hereinafter says to be the ' touch sensor ') sensing the display section (151) and touch interaction the display section (151) the keyboarding can be the reciprocity layer apparatus used for the second base (it the hereinafter says to be the ' touch screen ' this) besides the output device. The touch sensor can have the form including the touch film, the touch sheet, the touch pad etc. for example.

터치 센서는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 가해진 압력 또는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 발생하는 정전 용량 등의 변화를 전기적인 입력신호로 변환하도록 구성될 수 있다. 터치 센서는 터치 되는 위치 및 면적뿐만 아니라, 터치 시의 압력까지도 검출할 수 있도록 구성될 수 있다.

The touch sensor is configured to convert the change including the pressure applied in the specific site of the display section (151) or the electrostatic capacity etc. into the electrical input signal generated in the specific site of the display section (151). The pressure can be formed in order to detect to the pressure in touch not only the position and the area in which the touch sensor is touched.

터치 센서에 대한 터치 입력이 있는 경우, 그에 대응하는 신호(들)는 터치 제어기로 보내진다. 터치 제어기는 그 신호(들)를 처리한 다음 대응하는 데이터를 제어부(180)로 전송한다. 이로써, 제어부(180)는 디스플레이부(151)의 어느 영역이 터치 되었는지 여부 등을 알 수 있게 된다.

The case , and the signal corresponding to that are sent to the touch control where it has the t ouch input about the touch sensor. The touch c ontrol transmits the signal to the control unit (180) data which corresponds to after it proces ses. Therefore, the control unit (180) knows w hether a domain of the display section (151) w as touched or not.

도 1을 참조하면, 상기 터치스크린에 의해 감싸지는 이동 단말기의 내부 영역 또는 상기 터치스크린의 근처에 근접 센서(141)가 배치될 수 있다. 상기 근접 센서는 소정의 검출면에 접근하는 물체, 혹은 근방에 존재하는 물체의 유무를 전자계의 힘 또는 적외선을 이용하여 기계적 접촉이 없이 검출하는 센서를 말한다. 근접 센서는 접촉식 센서보다는 그 수명이 길며 그 활용도 또한 높다.

Referring to Figure 1, the proximity sensor (14 1) can be arranged in the vicinity of the intersp ace of the mobile terminal or the touch screen to surround with the touch screen. The sensor detecting with without the mechanical contact using the power of the electromagnetic field or the infrared ray the occurrence of the object in which the proximity sensor approaches to the predetermined detection surface or the object existing in the neighborhood is referred to. The lifetime as to the proximity sensor, is long than the touch sensor and the application is moreov er high.

상기 근접 센서의 예로는 투과형 광전 센서, 직접 반사형 광전 센서, 미러 반사형 광전 센서, 고주파 발진형 근접 센서, 정전용량형 근접 센서, 자기형 근접 센서, 적외선 근접 센서 등이 있다. 상기 터치스크린이 정전식인 경우에는 상기 포인터의 근접에 따른 전계의 변화로 상기 포인터의 근접을 검출하도록 구성된다. 이 경우 상기 터치스크린(터치 센서)은 근접 센서로 분류될 수도 있다.

As an example of the proximity sensor, there a re the transmission type photoelectric sensor, t he direct reflective type photoelectric sensor, t he mirror reflective type photoelectric sensor, t he high frequency oscillation type proximity se nsor, the capacitance type proximity sensor, th e magnetic type proximity sensor, the infrared rays approaching sensor etc. The nearing of th e pointer is configured to be detected to the ch ange of the electric field according to the neari ng of the pointer in case the touch screen is th e electrostatic. In this case, the touch screen (the touch sensor) can be classified as the pro ximity sensor.

음향 출력 모듈(152)은 호신호 수신, 통화모드 또는 녹음 모드, 음성인식 모드, 방송수신 모드 등에서 무선 통신부(110)로부터 수신되거나 메모리(160)에 저장된 오디오 데이터를 출력할 수 있다. 음향 출력 모듈(152)은 이동 단말기(100)에서 수행되는 기능(예를 들어, 호신호 수신음, 메시지 수신음 등)과 관련된 음향 신호를 출력하기도 한다. 이러한 음향 출력 모듈(152)에는 리시버(Receiver), 스피커(speaker), 버저(Buzzer) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

In the sound output module (152) is the call si gnal reception, the convention mode or the rec ording mode, the voice recognition mode, the broadcasting reception mode etc, it is received from the wireless communication unit (110) or audio data stored in the memory (160) can be outputted. The acoustic signal associated with the function (for example, the call signal receiv ing sound, the message recieving signal etc) in which the sound output module (152) is perfor med in the mobile terminal (100) is outputted. Such sound output module (152) includes the r eceiver, the speaker, the buzzer etc.

알람부(153)는 이동 단말기(100)의 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력한다. 이동 단말기에서 발생 되는 이벤트의 예로는 호 신호 수신, 메시지 수신, 키 신호 입력, 터치 입력 등이 있다. 알람부(153)는 비디오 신호나 오디오 신호 이외에 다른 형태, 예를 들어 진동으로 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력할 수도 있다. 상기 비디오 신호나 오디오

The alarm part (153) outputs the signal for inf orming the event triggered of the mobile termi nal (100). As an example of the event generat ed in the mobile terminal, there are the call sig nal receive, the message receipt, the key signa l input, the touch input etc. The alarm part (15 3) can output the signal for informing the even

신호는 디스플레이부(151)나 음성 출력 모듈(152)을 통해서도 출력될 수 있어서, 그들(151,152)은 알람부(153)의 일부로 분류될 수도 있다.

t triggered by the dissimilar form, for example, the vibration to the video signal or the audio e xcept signal. The video signal or the audio sign al can be outputted through the display section (151) or the audio output module (152) and its (151,152) can be classified as the part of the a larm part (153).

햅틱 모듈(haptic module)(154)은 사용자가 느낄 수 있는 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킨다. 햅틱 모듈(154)이 발생시키는 촉각 효과의 대표적인 예로는 진동이 있다. 햅택 모듈(154)이 발생하는 진동의 세기와 패턴 등은 제어가능하다. 예를 들어, 서로 다른 진동을 합성하여 출력하거나 순차적으로 출력할 수도 있다.

The haptic module (haptic module) (154) gene rates the various tactile effect that the user ca n feel. A representative example of the tactile effect that the haptic module (154) generates i s the vibration. Intensity and pattern of the vib ration etc. in which the haptic module (154) is generated are controllable. For example, the di fferent vibration is synthesized and it outputs o r it successively can output.

햅틱 모듈(154)은, 진동 외에도, 접촉 피부면에 대해 수직 운동하는 핀 배열, 분사구나 흡입구를 통한 공기의 분사력이나 흡입력, 피부 표면에 대한 스침, 전극(eletrode)의 접촉, 정전기력 등의 자극에 의한 효과와, 흡열이나 발열 가능한 소자를 이용한 냉온감 재현에 의한 효과 등 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킬 수 있다.

The haptic module (154) brushes past besides the vibration about the pin arrangement, whic h vertically moves about the contact skin surfa ce the injection power of the air through the sp ray hole or the inlet or the suction force, and t he skin surface. It can generate the tactile effe ct which is various with the contact of the elect rode (eletrode), the electrostatic force, includin g, the effect by the effect by stimulation and th e cold warm feeling presentable etc. using the heat absorption or the device enabling to heat.

햅틱 모듈(154)은 직접적인 접촉을 통해 촉각 효과의 전달할 수 있을 뿐만 아니라, 사용자가 손가락이나 팔 등의 근 감각을 통해 촉각 효과를 느낄 수 있도록 구현할 수도 있다. 햅틱 모듈(154)은 이동 단말기(100)의 구성 태양에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수 있다.

The haptic module (154) can deliver through t he direct contact of the tactile effect. In additio n the user can implement so that the user feel s the tactile effect through kinesthesia includin g finger or the arm etc. According to the haptic module (154) is the configuration sun of the m obile terminal (100), it can be equipped over 2.

메모리(160)는 제어부(180)의 동작을 위한 프로그램을 저장할 수 있고, 입/출력되는 데이터들(예를 들어, 폰북, 메시지, 정지영상, 동영상 등)을 임시 저장할 수도 있다. 상기 메모리(160)는 상기 터치스크린 상의 터치 입력시 출력되는 다양한 패턴의 진동 및 음향에 관한 데이터를 저장할 수 있다.

The memory (160) can store the program for t he operation of the control unit (180) and the data (for example, the phone book, message, static images, the moving picture etc) which b ecomes with input/output can be temporary-sa ved. The memory (160) can store data about t he various patterns of vibrations outputted in t he touch input on the touch screen and acousti c.

메모리(160)는 플래시 메모리 타입(flash memory type), 하드디스크 타입(hard disk type), 멀티미디어 카드 마이크로 타입(multimedia card micro type), 카드 타입의 메모리(예를 들어 SD 또는 XD 메모리 등), 램(random access memory; RAM), SRAM(static random access memory), 롬(read-only memory; ROM), EEPROM(electrically erasable programmable read-only memory), PROM(programmable read-only memory), 자기 메모리, 자기 디스크, 광디스크 중 적어도 하나의 타입의 저장매체를 포함할 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는

The memory (160) may include the storage m edium of at least one type among the memory (for example, SD or the XD memory etc) of the flash memory type, the hard disk type, the mu ltimedia card micro type, card type, and the R AM (random access memory: RAM), the SRAM (static random access memory), the ROM (rea d-only memory: ROM), the EEPROM (electricall y erasable programmable read-only memory), the PROM, core memory, magnetic disc, optica l disc. It relates to the web storage in which th

인터넷(internet)상에서 상기 메모리(160)의 저장 기능을 수행하는 웹 스토리지(web storage)와 관련되어 동작할 수도 있다.

e mobile terminal (100) performs *** of the memory (160) on the internet and it can operate.

인터페이스부(170)는 이동 단말기(100)에 연결되는 모든 외부기기와의 통로 역할을 한다. 인터페이스부(170)는 외부 기기로부터 데이터를 전송받거나, 전원을 공급받아 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 각 구성 요소에 전달하거나, 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 데이터가 외부 기기로 전송되도록 한다. 예를 들어, 유/무선 헤드셋 포트, 외부 충전기 포트, 유/무선 데이터 포트, 메모리 카드(memory card) 포트, 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치를 연결하는 포트, 오디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 비디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 이어폰 포트 등이 인터페이스부(170)에 포함될 수 있다.

The path role with all external devices in which the interface unit (170) is connected to the mobile terminal (100) is done. The interface unit (170) is transmitted data from the external device or it is provided with the power source and it delivers to each element of the mobile terminal (100) inside or data of the mobile terminal (100) inside is transmitted to the external device. For example, port, audio I / O (Input/Output) port, video I / O port, the earphone port etc connecting the apparatus in which the wire/wireless headset port, external charger port, wire/wireless data port, the memory card port, identification module is equipped can be included in the interface unit (170).

식별 모듈은 이동 단말기(100)의 사용 권한을 인증하기 위한 각종 정보를 저장한 칩으로서, 사용자 인증 모듈(user identify module; UIM), 가입자 인증 모듈(subscriber identify module; SIM), 범용 사용자 인증 모듈(universal subscriber identity module; USIM) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치(이하 #39#식별 장치#39#)는, 스마트 카드(smart card) 형식으로 제작될 수 있다. 따라서 식별 장치는 포트를 통하여 단말기(100)와 연결될 수 있다.

The identification module may include the user identity module (user identify module: UIM), the subscriber identification module (subscriber identify module: SIM), the general purpose user identity module (universal subscriber identity module: USIM) etc. it is the chip which the various information for authenticating the permission of the mobile terminal is stored. The apparatus (hereinafter, the ' identification arrangement ') in which the identification module is equipped can be manufactured to the smart card form. Therefore, the identification arrangement can be connected through port to the terminal (100).

상기 인터페이스부는 이동단말기(100)가 외부 크래들(cradle)과 연결될 때 상기 크래들로부터의 전원이 상기 이동단말기(100)에 공급되는 통로가 되거나, 사용자에 의해 상기 크래들에서 입력되는 각종 명령 신호가 상기 이동단말기로 전달되는 통로가 될 수 있다. 상기 크래들로부터 입력되는 각종 명령 신호 또는 상기 전원은 상기 이동단말기가 상기 크래들에 정확히 장착되었음을 인지하기 위한 신호로 동작될 수도 있다.

When the mobile terminal (100) is connected to the outside cradle, the path in which the power source from the cradle is supplied to the mobile terminal (100) becomes the interface unit or it can become the path in which all kinds of the command signals inputted by the user to the cradle is transferred to the mobile terminal. All kinds of the command signal or the powers inputted from the cradle can be operated to the signal for recognizing that the mobile terminal was accurately mounted to the cradle.

제어부(controller, 180)는 통상적으로 이동 단말기의 전반적인 동작을 제어한다. 예를 들어 음성 통화, 데이터 통신, 화상 통화 등을 위한 관련된 제어 및 처리를 수행한다. 제어부(180)는 멀티 미디어 재생을 위한 멀티미디어 모듈(181)을 구비할 수도 있다. 멀티미디어 모듈(181)은 제어부(180) 내에 구현될 수도 있고, 제어부(180)와 별도로 구현될 수도 있다.

Generally control units (controller, 180) control the overall operation of the mobile terminal. For example, the control and the processing relating including the voice communication, data communications, the video call etc. are performed. The control unit (180) can include the multimedia module (181) for the reproduction multimedia. The multimedia module (181) can be implemented within the control unit (180) and it can be implemented independently of the control unit (180).

상기 제어부(180)는 상기 터치스크린 상에서 행해지는 필기 입력 또는 그림 그리기 입력을 각각 문자 및 이미지로 인식할 수 있는 패턴 인식 처리를 행할 수 있다.

The control unit (180) can perform the writing input performed on the touch screen or the pattern recognition processing recognizing the drawing input as the character and image.

전원 공급부(190)는 제어부(180)의 제어에 의해 외부의 전원, 내부의 전원을 인가 받아 각 구성요소들의 동작에 필요한 전원을 공급한다.

It is applied about the external power source, and the power source of the inside with the control of the control unit (180) and the power supply unit (190) supplies the necessary power to the operation of each elements.

여기에 설명되는 다양한 실시예는 예를 들어, 소프트웨어, 하드웨어 또는 이들의 조합된 것을 이용하여 컴퓨터 또는 이와 유사한 장치로 읽을 수 있는 기록매체 내에서 구현될 수 있다.

Here, the explained and various embodiment uses for example, software, and hardware or the being combined and thing the embodiment can be implemented as the computer or the apparatus which is similar to this in the recording medium which the apparatus can read.

하드웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 여기에 설명되는 실시예는 ASICs(application specific integrated circuits), DSPs(digital signal processors), DSPDs(digital signal processing devices), PLDs(programmable logic devices), FPGAs(field programmable gate arrays), 프로세서(processors), 제어기(controllers), 마이크로 컨트롤러(micro-controllers), 마이크로 프로세서(microprocessors), 기타 기능 수행을 위한 전기적인 유닛 중 적어도 하나를 이용하여 구현될 수 있다. 일부의 경우에 본 명세서에서 설명되는 실시예들이 제어부(180) 자체로 구현될 수 있다.

According to the hardware implementation, here the explained embodiment can be implemented among the electrical unit for the ASICs (application specific integrated circuits), the DSPs (digital signal processors), the DSPDs (digital signal processing devices), the PLDs (programmable logic devices), the FPGAs (field programmable gate arrays), the processor (processors), controller (controllers), microcontroller (micro-controllers), microprocessor (microprocessors), the other function performance using at least one. In case of the part, embodiments explained in this specification can be implemented as the control unit (180) itself.

소프트웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 본 명세서에서 설명되는 절차 및 기능과 같은 실시예들은 별도의 소프트웨어 모듈들로 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 모듈들 각각은 본 명세서에서 설명되는 하나 이상의 기능 및 작동을 수행할 수 있다. 적절한 프로그램 언어로 쓰여진 소프트웨어 어플리케이션으로 소프트웨어 코드가 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 코드는 메모리(160)에 저장되고, 제어부(180)에 의해 실행될 수 있다.

According to the software implementation, the embodiment like the procedure and functions of being explained in this specification can be implemented as separate software modules. At least one function and the operation in which the software module is explained in this specification can be performed. The software code can be implemented as the software application used as the proper program language. The software code is stored in the memory (160) and it can be performed by the control unit (180).

이동 단말기에 대한 사용자 입력의 처리 방법

The processing method of the user input about the mobile terminal.

사용자 입력부(130)는 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 명령을 입력 받기 위해 조작되는 것으로서, 복수의 조작 유닛들을 포함할 수 있다. 조작 유닛들은 조작부(manipulating portion)로도 통칭될 수 있으며, 사용자가 촉각적인 느낌을 가면서 조작하게 되는 방식(tactile manner)이라면 어떤 방식이든 채용될 수 있다.

It is manipulated the command in which the user input portion (130) controls the operation of the mobile terminal (100) is received. The multiple operation units is include might. Operation units can be commonly called to the manipulation part (manipulating portion) in the manipulation part (manipulating portion) and if it rises with the mode (tactile manner) it manipulates while it goes to the feeling in which the user is the tactile it can be employed as any kind of mode.

디스플레이부(151)에는 다양한 종류의 시각 정보들이 표시될 수 있다. 이들 정보들은 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽, 또는 아이콘 등의 형태로 표시될 수 있다.

In the display section (151), the visual information of the various kind can be indicated. These information can be indicated in the form of the character, the number, the symbol, the graphic or the icon etc.

이러한 정보의 입력을 위하여 상기 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽 또는 아이콘 들 중 적어도 하나는 일정한 배열을 이루어 표시됨으로써 키패드의 형태로 구현될 수 있다. 이러한 키패드는 소위 #39#소프트키#39#라 불릴 수 있다.

Since at least one is comprised the fixed arrangement and the fixed arrangement is indicated for the input of such information among the character, number, symbol, graphic or the icon field it can be implemented in the form of the keypad. It can be called because such keypad is the so-called ' soft key '.

디스플레이부(151)는 전체 영역으로 작동되거나, 복수의 영역들로 나뉘어져 작동될 수 있다. 후자의 경우, 상기 복수의 영역들은 서로 연관되게 작동되도록 구성될 수 있다.

The display section (151) is operated in the whole-area or it is classified into multiple ***s and it can be operated. In case of the latter, it is configured to be operated so that multiple ***s be related.

예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151)의 상부와 하부에는 출력창과 입력창이 각각 표시될 수 있다. 출력창과 입력창은 각각 정보의 출력 또는 입력을 위해 할당되는 영역이다. 입력창에는 전화 번호 등의 입력을 위한 숫자가 표시된 소프트키가 출력될 수 있다. 소프트키가 터치되면, 터치된 소프트키에 대응되는 숫자 등이 출력창에 표시된다. 조작 유닛이 조작되면 출력창에 표시된 전화번호에 대한 호 연결이 시도되거나 출력창에 표시된 텍스트가 애플리케이션에 입력될 수 있다.

For example, in the upper portion and lower part of the display section (151), the output aperture and input window can be indicated. It is the domain in which the output aperture and input window are allocated for the output or the input of the information. In the input window, the soft key in which the number for the input including the telephone number etc. is indicated can be outputted. If the soft key is touched the number etc. are indicated on the output aperture. Corresponding to the touched soft key. If the operation unit is manipulated the call connection indicated on the output aperture about the telephone number is attempted or the text indicated on the output aperture can be inputted to the application.

디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드는 스크롤(scroll)에 의해 터치 입력 받도록 구성될 수 있다. 사용자는 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드를 스크롤 함으로써 디스플레이부(151)에 표시된 개체, 예를 들어 아이콘 등에 위치한 커서 또는 포인터를 이동시킬 수 있다. 나아가, 손가락을 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드 상에서 이동시키는 경우, 손가락이 움직이는 경로가 디스플레이부(151)에 시각적으로 표시될 수도 있다. 이는 디스플레이부(151)에 표시되는 이미지를 편집함에 유용할 것이다.

It can be formed so that touch the display section (151) or the touch pad receives with the scroll. Since the user scrolls the display section (151) or the touch pad it is large and or the pointer can be moved. Furthermore, the route that finger moves can be visually finger indicated on the display section (151) or the touch pad in case the key in the movement on the display section (151). This edits the image indicated on the display section (151) it will make the best use.

디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 및 터치 패드가 일정 시간 범위 내에서 함께 터치되는 경우에 대응하여, 단말기의 일 기능이 실행될 수도 있다. 함께 터치되는 경우로는, 사용자가 엄지 및 검지를 이용하여 단말기 바디를 집는(clamping) 경우가 있을 수 있다. 상기 일 기능은, 예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드에 대한 활성화 또는 비활성화 등일 수 있다.

It corresponds to case the display section (151) (touch screen) and touch pad are touched with the together in the given time horizon and the task function of the terminal can be performed. Occasionally, the user picks the terminal body up with the case of the together being touched using the thumb and scanning (clamping). The task function for example can be the activation about the display section (151) or the touch pad or the deactivation etc.

이하에서는 상기와 같이 구성된 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법에 관련된 실시예들에 대하여 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 설명한다. 후술하는 실시 예들은 단독으로 또는 서로 조합되어 사용될 수 있다. 또한, 후술하는 실시 예들이 상술한 사용자 인터페이스(UI)와 조합되어 사용될 수도 있다.

Hereinafter, as described above, referring to th e figure, it illustrates for embodiments related to the control method for being implemented i n the formed terminal it is attached. It is comb ined in each other and or the embodiments whi ch will be described later can be independently used. Moreover, the embodiments which will b e described later is combined with the above-d escribed user interface (UI) and it can be used.

소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service; S NS)

Social network service (social network service; SNS)

일반적으로, SNS란 사회적 관계 개념을 인터넷 공간으로 가져온 것으로 사람과 사람 간, 콘텐츠와 콘텐츠 간의 관계 맺기(커뮤니케이션)를 통한 네트워크 형성을 지원하는 서비스이다. 일반적으로 SNS는 웹 기반의 서비스 외에 전자 우편이나 인스턴트 메신저 서비스를 통해 사용자들끼리 서로 연락할 수 있는 수단을 제공한다.

Generally, with it brings the social relationship concept with the internet space SNS is human and human hepatic, and the service which sup ports the network formation through (communi cation) to be related to between the contents a nd the contents. Generally, SNS provides the means of connecting through the e-mail or the instant messenger service with users besides t he service of the web based.

일반적으로, SNS는, 자신의 신원(identity)을 형상화할 수 있는 수단, 자신의 상태를 알릴 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 관계를 형성할 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 커뮤니케이션을 할 수 있는 수단, 공통 관심사를 가진 사용자들이 모일 수 있는 공간을 제공하는 수단, 각 사용자의 평가 가치(self brandin g)를 제공하는 수단, 사용자들 간에 컨텐츠와 정보를 공유하는 채널을 제공하는 수단을 그 구성요소로 한다.

Generally, SNS has the means of providing the channel holding the contents and information i n common between the means, of communicat ing between the means of forming the relation between the means, of portraying its own iden tity the means of informing its own state, and users, and users the means, of serving the spa ce in which users having the common interest can be gathered the means of providing the as sessment value (self branding) of each user, a nd users as the element.

본 발명에서, SNS를 구성하는 구성요소 및 이들간의 연결관계에 대해서는 관련 기술분야의 통상의 지식을 가진 자가 용이하게 파악할 수 있으므로 이하 상세한 설명을 생략한다.

In the present invention, since a person skilled in the art of the related technique field easily c an grasp about the element and the connectio n relation between them comprising SNS the d etailed explanation is hereinafter omitted.

사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기

The user interface providing method and the m obile terminal using the same.

본 발명은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 공유할 수 있는 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 상기 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 컨텐츠에 대한 논평/리뷰/코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공하는 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제안한다.

As to the invention, the user using SNS sharin g the comment about the contents joins SNS a nd the user adds the friend and it inputs the co mments / review / comment about the content s or the user indicates and it suggests the met hod for providing the SNS user interface (user interface: UI) executing the other function and the mobile terminal using the same.

즉, 코멘트 대상이 서적인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 서적 전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 음반인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 음반 전체 또는 음반에 수록된 일부 트랙(노래, 연주)에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 영화인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 영화 전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다.

That is, in case the comment object is book th e user can prepare the comment using the inv ention about the book whole or one part. In ca se the comment object is the disc the user can prepare the comment using the invention abou t the record whole or part track (the tune, and the musical performance) gathered in the disc. In case the comment object is the movie the u

ser can prepare the comment using the inventi on about the movie whole or one part.

본 발명에서, 사용자는 상기 SNS에 별개의 아이디를 생성하여 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 이미 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디, 닉네임/사진/상태 메시지 등의 프로파일(profile), 친구 목록을 그대로 불러와서 가입할 수도 있다. 특히, 후자의 경우는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 인맥 관계를 그대로 활용할 수 있다는 점에서 장점이 있다.

In the present invention, the user produces the separate ID in SNS and the user can join and t he profile, the buddy list including ID at the dis similar SNS site, which already joins the existi ng the nick name / photograph / status messa ge etc. is like that brought on and the user can join. Especially, in case of the latter, it has the advantage in that the human relations at the e xisting SNS site can be like that utilized.

특히, 본 발명은, 서적 정보를 공유하는 SNS(이하 #39#서적 정보 SNS#39#라 함)를 이용하는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공할 수 있다.

Especially, the present invention is to provide t he SNS user interface (user interface: UI) whic h the user using the SNS (it the hereinafter sa ys to be the ' information on books SNS') shari ng the information on books joins the informati on on books SNS and the user adds the friend and it inputs the comment about book or the u ser indicates and can execute the other functio n.

이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 이동 단말기를 통하여 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 것으로 가정하여 설명한다. 다만, 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하여 사용자가 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

Hereinafter, it assumes that the information ab out the eBook which the user using the inform ation on books SNS buys for the easiness of th e description through the mobile terminal from the online or the opinion is held in common an d it illustrates. But the configuration where the user holds the information about the eBook or the opinion in common using the information o n books SNS is to illustrate a preferred embodi ment of the present invention. The technical m apping of the invention is not restricted to suc h embodiment it has to note.

예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 음반을 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 상에서 관람한 영화를 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

For example, the invention registers the disc w hich the user buys from the online in SNS and even in case of sharing the information about t his or the opinion with the dissimilar user the i nformation can be applied. Or the user as to th e invention, registers the movie which the user sees on the off line in SNS and even in case of sharing the information about this or the opini on with the dissimilar user the information can be applied.

또한, 예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 매장에서 구입한 종이책을 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 저작권 제한 없는 임의의 컨텐츠 또는 직접 작성한 컨텐츠를 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

Moreover, for example, the invention registers the paper book which the user buys from the o ffline mall in the information on books SNS and even in case of sharing the information about t his or the opinion with the dissimilar user the i nformation can be applied. Or even in case the user registers the arbitrary contents or the dire ct contents prepared which there is no in the in formation on books SNS and the invention sha res the information about this or the opinion wi th the dissimilar user the information can be a pplied.

구체적으로, 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 제공하는 기능은, (1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능, (2) 친구를 추가하는 기능, (3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능, (4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능, (5) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 표시하는 기능, (6) 기타 기능으로 나눌 수 있다. 이하에서 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법을 주요 기능 별로 나누어 상세하게 설명한다.

Specifically, the function which the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention provides can divide into the function of indicating the function, of inputting the function, of joining (1) information on books SNS the function, of adding (2) friend the function, of holding (3) information on books in common the comment about (4) book etc. the comment about (5) book etc., and (6) other function. Hereinafter, it especially divides with major function and specifically the control method for being implemented in the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention is illustrated.

(1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능

(1) The function of joining the information on books SNS.

상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 일반적인 SNS 가입 절차(멤버쉽 생성, 아이디 생성 등)를 거쳐 서적 정보 SNS에 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 이를 등록할 수도 있다.

As described above, the user can join the information on books SNS after the general SNS subscription procedure (the membership production, the ID production etc) and the membership at the SNS site joining the existing or ID is brought on and this can be registered.

이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 사용자가 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 경우를 예로 들어 설명한다. 다만, 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

Hereinafter, it is explained using in that case, it brings on the membership at the SNS site in which the user joins the existing for the easiness of the description or ID and it registers as an example. But the configuration of bringing on the membership at the existing SNS site or ID and registering is to illustrate a preferred embodiment of the present invention. The technical mapping of the invention is not restricted to such embodiment it has to note.

도 2는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 예시도이다.

Figure 2 is an example diagram in which the user joins the information on books SNS using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)을 표시한다. 도 2에서는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 과정을 중심으로 설명하며, 메인화면(210)의 구체적인 구성에 대해서는 별도의 도면을 참조하여 후술한다.

As shown in figure 2, if the user connects to the information on books SNS , the mobile terminal (100) indicates the main screen (210). In fig. 2, it illustrates around the process where the user joins the information on books SNS and it describes later about the detailed configuration of the main screen (210) with reference to the separate drawing.

서적 정보 SNS에 가입하지 않은 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)에 #39#등록하기#39# 버튼을 표시하고, 사용자가 #39#등록하기#39# 버튼을 선택하면 멤버쉽/아이디를 불러올 수 있는 SNS 사이트 목록화면(220)을 표시한다.

If the user who does not join the information on books SNS connects to the information on books SNS the button is indicated with 39 that the mobile terminal (100) registers in the main screen (210) with ' and the SNS site cataloging side (220) which can bring on the membership / ID if the user selects the button with 39 to register is indicated.

사용자가 목록화면(220)에서 자신이 가입한 SNS를 선택하면(예를 들어, 도 2에서는 Facebook), 도 2

In the user is the listing view (220), if SNS in which oneself joins is chosen (for example, the

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증 받는 과정을 거치게 된다. 예를 들어, 인터넷 접속을 통하여 상기 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디와 패스워드를 입력하고 로그인(log in, sign in)하는 과정을 거칠 수 있다.

Facebook in fig. 2) the course of noted being s eparately illustrated in fig. 2 but connecting to the existing SNS site and being authenticated i s passed through. For example, the course of i nputting ID at the SNS site and password thro ugh the internet connection and doing with the log-in (log in, sign in) can be passed through.

사용자가 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증을 거치는 과정을 거치면, 이동 단말기(100)는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 프로파일 및/또는 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230)에 표시한다.

If the course of the user connecting to the exis ting SNS site and going through certification is passed through , the mobile terminal (100) bri ngs on the profile at the existing SNS site and/ or the buddy list and it indicates in the main sc reen (230).

예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 아이디/닉네임인 #39#Yun2#39#, Facebook 사이트에서 등록된 사진, 자신의 상태 메시지(status message)를 메인화면(230) 상단의 프로파일(231)에 표시할 수 있다.

For example, as shown in figure 2, the 'Yun2', i n which the mobile terminal (100) is the ID / n ick name at the Facebook site the photograph registered in the Facebook site, and its own sta tus message can be indicated in the profile (23 1) of the main screen (230) upper end.

또한, 예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230) 하단의 친구추천목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 친구추천목록(233)에 나타난 좌우 화살표를 선택하거나 드래그 또는 플리크하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 한 화면에 나타나지 못한 나머지 목록을 표시할 수 있다.

Moreover, for example, as shown in figure 2, t he mobile terminal (100) brings on the buddy l ist at the Facebook site and it can indicate in t he friend recommendation catalogue (233) of t he main screen (230) lower part. Elated by tha t the user chooses right and left arrow showing up in the friend recommendation catalogue (23 3) or the drag or the flick lower-side , and the mobile terminal (100) are unable to show up in one screen the list can be indicated.

특히, 이동 단말기(100)는 친구목록에 포함된 친구들 중 서적 정보 SNS에 가입해 있고 사용자와 동일한 서적을 보유하고 있는 친구를 선별하여 친구추천목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 즉, 불러온 친구목록에 포함된 친구를 바로 메인화면(230)의 친구목록에 표시하는 것이 아니라, 서적에 관한 일정 조건을 만족하는 친구를 일단 친구추천목록(233)에 표시하는 것이다. 이를 위하여, 서적 정보 SNS 멤버쉽(계정) 또는 아이디는 온라인 쇼핑몰로부터 구입한 서적들의 목록 또는 각 사용자가 추가한 서적들의 목록과 연계될 수 있다.

Especially, the friend joining the information o n books SNS among friends in which the mobil e terminal (100) is included in the buddy list a nd holds the same book as the user is selected and it can indicate in the friend recommendati on catalogue (233). That is, the friend included in the buddy list brought is not indicated in im mediately, the buddy list of the main screen (2 30). But first of all, the friend satisfied the fixa tion condition about book is indicated in the fri end recommendation catalogue (233). For this, the information on books SNS membership (ac count) or ID can be connected with the list of t he books which the list or each user of the boo ks bought from the online shopping mall adds.

또한, 이동 단말기(100)는 실행 시 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보(예를 들어, 프로파일, 친구목록 등)의 업데이트 여부를 확인하여 메인화면(230)에 나타나는 정보들을 업데이트할 수 있다.

Moreover, the mobile terminal (100) confirms t he updating or not of the user information (for example, the profile, the buddy list etc) at the existing SNS site in the execution and informat ion showing up in the main screen (230) can b e updated.

한편, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 사용자 정보를 불러오는 방법 이외에 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보가 저장되어 있는 다른 기기에 근거리 무선통신

In the meantime, the mobile terminal (100) co nnects to the dissimilar instrument in which th e user information at the existing SNS site is st ored in the except method in which the user co

접속하여 상기 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는 근거리 통신 모듈(114)을 통하여 다른 기기와 블루투스(bluetooth) 페어링(pairing)을 설정하고, 상기 다른 기기로부터 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다.

nnects to the dissimilar SNS site joining the existing and bringing on the user information with local area wireless communication and the user information can be brought on. For example, the mobile terminal (100) sets up the instrument and the dissimilar Bluetooth (bluetooth) fairing (pairing) through the local area communication module (114) and the user information can be brought on from the above-mentioned dissimilar instrument.

(2) 친구를 추가하는 기능

(2) The function of adding the friend.

상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 서적 정보 SNS에 등록할 수도 있지만, 특정 서적을 읽거나 구매한 사람, 특정 서적을 읽고서 리뷰(review)를 작성하거나 코멘트(comment)를 작성한 사람 등을 자신의 친구로 추가할 수도 있다.

As described above, the buddy list at the dissimilar SNS site in which the user joins the existing is brought on and it can register in the information on books SNS. However the human, which reads the specific book or which the human, purchase human etc. can be added to its own friend. Prepares the review after the human, read the specific book or prepares the comment.

도 3은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 3 is the first example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

사용자는 서적 정보 SNS 또는 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 서적 정보 사이트에 등록된 서적들 중에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자는 서적 정보 SNS에서 자신 또는 친구가 읽거나 구매한 서적목록에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있고, 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 온라인 서적 쇼핑몰에서 검색된 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있다. 도 3을 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 서적 정보화면(310)을 표시할 수 있다.

The user can choose the specific book of books registered by the information on books SNS or the book information site connected with the information on books SNS. For example, in the user is the information on books SNS, the specific book can be chosen in the catalog of books in which oneself or the friend reads or which oneself purchases and the specific book searched in the online books shopping mall connected with the information on books SNS can be chosen. Referring to Figure 3, the information on books screen (310) about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be indicated.

사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 관련된 사람들의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기는 그 서적의 구독자, 구매자, 리뷰 작성자, 코멘트 작성자 등의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다.

If the user chooses the specific book , the list of the people related to the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be indicated. For example, if the user chooses the specific book , the mobile terminal can indicate the list of the subscriber, buyer, review writer, the comment making person etc of the book.

도 3에서는, 사용자가 동일한 서적을 읽은 다른 사람들을 보기를 선택하면(310), 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적을 나타내는 표지 이미지를 중심으로 해당 서적의 구독자 리스트(320)를 방사형으로 표시하고 있다. 도 3에 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자가 특정 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적에 대한 그 구독자의 리뷰 또는 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다.

In fig. 3, if the user chooses the example the dissimilar people (310) reading the same book , the subscriber list (320) of the corresponding book is indicated around the cover image in which the mobile terminal (100) shows the corresponding book by the radial shape. Was not illustrated in fig. 3. However the selection lower-side, and the mobile terminal (100) of the user

can indicate the review of the subscriber about the corresponding book or the comment the specific subscriber.

사용자는 표시된 사람들 중에서 특정 사람을 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가하거나 그 사람에게 친구추가 신청을 할 수 있으며, 자신의 친구에게 그 사람을 친구추천할 수도 있다. 친구추가신청에 대해 그 사람이 수락하면, 친구관계가 성립하고 서적 정보(예를 들어, 서적에 대한 코멘트, 리뷰 등)를 공유할 수 있게 된다.

The specific man the specific man is selected between the people in which the user is indicated and it adds to its own friend or request for the friend addition can be applied to the human and the human can be to its own friend the friend recommendation. If the human accepts about request for the friend addition the friend relation is made and the information on books (for example, the comment about book, the review etc) is shared.

도 3에서는, 사용자가 구독자 리스트 화면(320)에서 #39#Anges#39#를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 #39#Agnes#39#를 친구로 추가할 것인지를 확인하는 창(330)을 표시하고, 사용자가 확인하면 #39#Agnes#39#에게 자신과 친구관계를 맺자는 메시지(340)를 전송한다.

In fig. 3, if the user chooses the 'Anges' in the subscriber list view (320) the window (330) which whether the mobile terminal (100) will add the 'Agnes' to the friend or not confirms is indicated and if the user confirms the message (340) that it forms oneself and friend relation is transmitted to the 'Agnes'.

도 4는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 4 is the second example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 4를 참조하면, 사용자가 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(410)에서 플리크(flick)하거나 드래그(drag)하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적과 일정 관계(예를 들어, 유사한 종류/장르에 속하는 관계, 함께 구매되는 경우가 많은 관계 등)에 있는 다른 서적들을 표시한다(420). 사용자가 어느 한 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 그 서적에 대한 구독자 리스트 화면(430)을 표시한다. 도 3에서와 마찬가지로, 사용자는 구독자 리스트 화면(430)에서 임의의 구독자를 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가할 수 있다.

Referring to Figure 4, in the user is the subscriber list view (410) of the specific book, it does with the flick (flick) or the drag (drag) lower-side , and the mobile terminal (100) indicate dis similar books which are in the book and fixed relationship (the relation, belonging to for example, the kind / genre which is similar the relation etc. there is much case of the together being purchased) (420). If the user chooses one book the subscriber list view (430) about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected is indicated. In fig. 3, the user makes a choice for the arbitrary subscriber in the subscriber list view (430) and the user can add to its own friend.

도 5는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제3 예시도이다.

Figure 5 is a third example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 5를 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 코멘트 화면(510)에서 구독자 대신 그 서적에 대한 구독자의 코멘트를 각 구독자에 따라 서로 다른 색상으로 표시할 수도 있다.

Referring to Figure 5, according to each subscriber the comment of the subscriber about the book instead of the mobile terminal (100) is the subscriber in the subscriber comment screen (510) of the specific book, it can indicate by the other color.

또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 그 독자의 코멘트 개수에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트가 많을

Or in the mobile terminal (100) is the subscriber list view (520) of the specific book, subscribers can be indicated according to the number o

수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시함) 표시할 수 도 있다.

f comment of the reader to be classified (in the drawing 5, the subscriber name / nick name is indicated as there are many comment).

사용자가 구독자 코멘트 화면(510) 또는 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 코멘트를 선택하거나 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 구독자의 프로파일, 코멘트 작성일/시간과 함께 코멘트 내용을 표시할 수 있다.

In the user is the subscriber comment screen (510) or the subscriber list view (520), the comment is chosen or the selection lower-side , and the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the comment content the subscriber with the profile of the subscriber, and the comment making task / time.

도 5에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자는 표시된 코멘트에 대해 추천/비추천 선택을 할 수 있으며, 이 경우 이동 단말기(100)는 구독자 리스트 화면(540)에서 코멘트에 대한 선호도에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트에 대한 선호도가 높을수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시하고, 많은 별표를 표시함) 표시할 수 있다.

Was not separately illustrated in fig. 5. However it can choose the recommendation / sad fall season cloth about the comment in which the user is indicated and in this case, the mobile terminal (100) can indicate subscribers in the subscriber list view (540) according to the preference about the comment to be classified (in the drawing 5, the subscriber name / nick name is indicated as the preference about the comment is high and many Appendix is indicated).

(3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능

(3) The function of sharing the information on books.

사용자는 이동 단말기(100)를 통하여 친구들과 서적 정보를 공유할 수 있다. 여기서 서적 정보란 서적에 대한 리뷰, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 코멘트 등 서적에 관하여 구독자 또는 구매자에 의해 생성되는 가능한 모든 종류의 정보를 의미한다.

The user can share the friends and information on books through the mobile terminal (100). Here, the information on books means the possible information which is generated about book including the review about book, the comment toward the text of book etc. by the subscriber or the buyer of all kinds.

그리고 사용자들 간에 서적 정보를 공유한다는 것은 서적에 대한 각자의 리뷰를 서로 볼 수 있거나, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 각자의 코멘트를 서로 볼 수 있는 등 서적 정보를 서로 볼 수 있고, 그 서적 정보에 대해 추가적인 정보를 덧붙일 수 있는 것을 의미한다.

And its own review about book can be looked at to share the information on books between users or the information on books can be looked at looking at its own comment toward the text of book and it means adding the additional information about the information on books.

도 6은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 6 is the first example diagram in which the user shares the friend and information on books using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 6에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 비공유 서적(#39#Not Shared books#39#) 리스트에서 공유 서적(#39#Shared books#39#) 리스트로 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(도 6에서는 서적의 표지 이미지임)를 드래그 앤드 드랍(drag and drop)하여 이동시킴으로써(610) 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수 있다(620). 또는, 사용자는 비공유 서적 아래에 표시된 공유(#39#share#39#) 버튼을 눌러서 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 6, in the user is the non-sharable book ('Not Shared books') list, since it drag and drop has the UI element (in the drawing 6, it is the cover image of book) showing book as the share book ('Shared books') list and it move (610)s it can add to the share book list (620). Or the user presses the share ('share') button indicated under the non-sharable book and the user can add in the share book list.

이와 반대로, 사용자는 공유 서적 리스트에서 비공유 서적 리스트로 서적을 이동시킴으로써(630) 공유를 취소할 수도 있다.

On the contrary, in the user is the share book list, the share can be cancelled by moving book to the non-sharable book list (630).

도 7은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 7 is the second example diagram in whi ch the user shares the friend and information o n books using the mobile terminal in the infor mation on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 7을 참조하면, 사용자는 메인화면(710)에서 친구목록(#39#Paper Friends#39#)에서 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임) 또는 친구 추천목록(#39#Suggestions#39#)에서 추천된 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임)를 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(713, 도 7에서는 서적의 표지 이미지임)에 드래그 앤드 드랍함으로써 그 서적에 대한 서적 정보를 그 친구 또는 추천된 친구와 공유하기를 신청할 수 있다.

Referring to Figure 7, in the user is the main s creen (710), it can apply to share the informati on on books about the book with the friend or the recommended friend by dropping the UI el ement (in the drawing 7, it is the friend photog raph) showing the friend in the buddy list ('Pap er Friends') or the UI element (in the drawing 7, it is the friend photograph) showing the frie nd recommended in the friend recommendatio n catalogue ('Suggestions') in UI element (in 7 13, and fig. 7, it is the cover image of book) sh owing book the drag

서적 정보의 공유 신청이 있으면, 공유 신청의 대상인 상대방의 이동 단말기(100)는 공유 신청 메시지(720)를 표시하고, 공유 여부에 대한 선택을 입력받을 수 있다. 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유된다. 추천된 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유되는 것은 물론 서로 친구관계를 성립시키게 된다(즉, 상대방이 친구목록에 표시됨).

Choice regarding share acceptance and rejecti on the mobile terminal (100) of the big mercha nt opponent of request for the share indicates request for the share the message (720) it has request for the share of the information on boo ks can be received. The information on books a bout the corresponding book is shared in case the friend allows the share. In case the recom mended friend allows the share the informatio n on books about the corresponding book is sh ared and the friend relation is made (that is, th e opponent is indicated on the buddy list).

또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 정보의 공유 신청을 수신한 경우 메인화면(710)에 공유 신청 수신 알림(711, #39#Share Request#39#)을 표시하고, 사용자가 공유 신청 수신 알림 버튼을 선택하면 수신된 공유 신청목록(730)을 표시할 수 있다. 사용자는 공유 신청목록(730)에서 공유(#39#share#39#) 버튼을 눌러서 공유를 허용할 수 있다.

Or request for the share the receipt notification (711, 'Share Request') is indicated in the main screen (710) in case the mobile terminal (100) receives request for the share of the informatio n on books and if the user selects request for t he share the receipt notification button request for the share the received list (730) can be indi cated. In the user is request for the share the l ist (730), the share ('share') button is pressed and the share can be allowed.

(4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능

(4) The function of inputting the comment abo ut book etc.

사용자는 이동 단말기(100)가 표시하는 서적 본문(예를 들어, 텍스트, 이미지, 사진 등)에 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 특히, 사용자는 서적 본문의 특정 영역을 선택하고, 자신의 닉네임/아이디, 의견, 작성시간을 포함하는 코멘트를 그 영역에 대해 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 선택된 영역은 시각적 효과(예를 들어, 밑줄, 반전, 음영 등의 효과)에 의하여 선택되지 않은 영역과 구분될 수 있다.

The user inputs the comment to the book text (for example, the text, the image, the photo et c) which the mobile terminal (100) indicates or the user can modify. Especially, the user input s the comment including its own nick name / I D the given area of the book text is chosen, op inion, and build time about the domain or the user can modify. The selected domain can be c lassified from the domain which is not selected with the visual impression (for example, the ef fect including the underscore, the inversion, th e shadow etc).

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

사용자가 미리 정해진 방식에 따라 코멘트 입력을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 또는 사용자 입력부(130)를 통하여 코멘트 내용(의견)을 입력 받을 수 있다. 여기서, 미리 정해진 방식이란 사용자가 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 표시된 소정 메뉴 또는 소정 아이콘을 선택하거나, 더블 탭 터치 입력을 하거나, 소정 시간 이상 터치 입력을 유지하거나, 소정 제스처 입력을 하는 것일 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 가상 키패드를 표시하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 내용을 입력 받거나 사용자 입력부(130)의 조작 유닛들을 통하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 내용을 입력 받을 수 있다.

According to the user is the predetermined mode, if the comment input is chosen , the mobile terminal (100) can receive the comment content (opinion) through the display section (151) (touch screen) or the user input portion (130). Here, the user as to the predetermined mode, chooses the prescribed menu or the fixed icon indicated on the display section (151) (the touch screen) or it inputs touch the double tap or the touch input is maintained over the predetermined time or the predetermined gesture input is. The mobile terminal (100) indicates the virtual keypad in the display section (151) (the touch screen) and the comment content is input from the user or the comment content can be input from the user through the operation units of the user input portion (130).

도 8은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 8 is the first example diagram in which the user inputs the comment about book using the mobile terminal or which the user modifies according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 8에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 말풍선 형태의 도형 내에 코멘트 작성자, 코멘트 내용 및 코멘트 작성시간을 표시하고, 해당 코멘트를 관련된 본문에 연관시킬 수 있다. 사용자가 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 경우 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 작성자의 닉네임/아이디와 코멘트 작성시간을 자동적으로 입력할 수 있다. 코멘트는 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

As shown in figure 8, the mobile terminal (100) indicates the comment making person, and the comment content and comment making time within figure of the speech balloon form and the corresponding comment can be associated in the text relating. The user inputs the comment or the mobile terminal (100) automatically can input the nick name / ID and comment making time of the comment making person in case the correction. If the comment making number of the comment making person of the screen lower end or each comment making person is touched, it alternates and the comment is indicated or the comment is not indicated.

사용자가 서적 본문 상에 표시된 코멘트를 터치하면(810), 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정할 수 있도록 메뉴, 아이콘, 가상 키패드 등을 표시할 수 있다(820). 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 본문을 화면 상단에, 가상 키패드를 화면 하단에 표시하면서, 코멘트가 입력될 본문이 화면 상단에 나타날 수 있도록 적절히 본문을 스크롤할 수 있다.

If the user touches the comment (810) indicated on the book text the menu, the icon, the virtualizer pad etc. can be indicated so that the user inputs the comment or the mobile terminal (100) modifies (820). In the mobile terminal (100) is the screen top the book text, while the virtual keypad is indicated in the screen lower end the text the appropriately can be scrolled so that the text in which the comment is input shows up in the screen top.

도 8에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 가상 키패드 외에 코멘트 작성(#39#Write a comment #39#), 밑줄(#39#Line#39#), 그리기(#39#Draw#39#), 포스트 잇(#39#Port-it#39#) 등 코멘트를 작성하거나 서적 본문에 선택된 영역이 구별되도록 표시할 수 있는 다양한 옵션(메뉴)를 제공할 수 있다. 사용자는 코멘트 입력/수정 모드에서 서적 본문에 삽입된 밑줄이나 코멘트 말풍선 위치 등을 변경할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 8, the mobile terminal (100) draws the comment making ('Write a comment'), and the underscore ('Line') besides the virtual keypad ('Draw'). The various option (menu) can indicate so that it prepares the comment including the post-it ('Port-it') etc. or the domain selected in the book text is distinguished can be provided. In the user is the comment input / typeover mode, the underscore or the co

mment speech balloon position lamp inserted i nto the book text can be changed.

가상 키패드와 무관하게 사용자는 화면 하단에 표시된 친구를 선택하여 특정 코멘트 말풍선으로 드래그 앤드 드랍함으로써(820), 선택된 그 친구에 대해서만 해당 코멘트가 공개되도록 할 수 있다(830). 여기서, 사용자는 복수의 친구를 동시에 선택할 수도 있다.

It has no concern with the virtual keypad the u ser makes a choice for the friend indicated on t he screen lower end and it drops to the specific comment speech balloon the drag and (820). I n that way the corresponding comment is open to the public about the selected friend (830). H ere, the user simultaneously can choose multip le friends.

도 9는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 9 is the second example diagram in whi ch the user inputs the comment about book usi ng the mobile terminal or which the user modif ies according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

사용자가 코멘트를 입력/수정하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트와 관련된 장소 또는 위치를 지정할 수 있도록 지도를 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 지도 상에서의 코멘트 보기를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 지도에 나타난 장소 또는 위치에 연관된 코멘트들을 지도 상에 표시할 수 있다. 특히, 특정 장소 또는 위치에 대한 서적 또는 정보(코멘트)를 찾고자 하는 사용자에게 이러한 기능은 유요할 수 있다.

The map can be indicated so that the user of t he user the mobile terminal (100) designates t he place associated with the comment or the p osition the comment in case the input / correct ion. If the user paper chooses the comment ex ample at the phase paper can indicate the plac e where the mobile terminal (100) shows up in the map or the comments related to the positi on in the phase. Especially, it has such functio n to the user for to searching for the book abo ut the specified location or the position or the i nformation (comment) with the Yoo concavity number.

도 9에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 지도 상에 관련 장소 또는 위치에 대한 서적의 표지 이미지와 그 서적에 대해 존재하는 코멘트의 개수를 표시할 수 있다(910). 이를 위하여, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 데이터베이스 또는 서적 정보 SNS와 서적 정보를 공유하는 사이트의 데이터베이스에서 해당 서적에 대한 코멘트를 검색할 수 있다.

As shown in figure 9, the number of comment existing in the phase which the mobile terminal (100) shows about the cover image of the boo k about the related place or the position and b ook can be indicated (910). For this, in the mo bile terminal (100) is the database of the data base of the information on books SNS site or t he information on books SNS and the site shari ng the information on books, the comment abo ut the corresponding book can be searched.

한편, 사용자가 장소 또는 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 장소에 대한 서적에 대해 작성된 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(920).

In the meantime, if the user selects the cover i mage of the place or book the prepared comm ent can be indicated about the book about the place where the mobile terminal (100) is select ed (920).

도 10은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제3 예시도이다.

Figure 10 is a third example diagram in which t he user inputs the comment about book using the mobile terminal or which the user modifies according to a preferred embodiment of the pr esent invention.

사용자는 코멘트 외에 서적의 해당 본문을 읽은 내역을 자동적으로 또는 사용자의 선택에 의하여 입력할 수 있다. 그 결과 사용자는 자신 또는 다른 사용자가 해당 서적을 읽은 내역을 확인할 수 있다.

Or the user automatically can input the history reading the corresponding text of book besides the comment with the selection of the user. Co nsequently, oneself or the dissimilar user as to the user, can confirm the history reading the c orresponding book.

도 10에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 특정 페이지를 읽기 시작하고서 다음 페이지로 이동하여 읽기를 종료하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 읽기 시작한 페이지에 읽기 시작 표시(도 10에서는 #39#Start#39#), 읽은 사람, 읽기 시작한 시간을 표시하고(1010), 읽기 종료한 페이지에 읽기 종료 표시(도 10에서는 #39#Ended#39#), 읽은 사람, 읽기 종료한 시간을 표시할 수 있다(1020). 본문을 읽은 내역은 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

As shown in figure 10, the user moves the specific page to the read start and next page and the reading the reading beginning flag (the 'Start' in the drawing 10), the human which the human read, and the read start one-hour is indicated in case the termination in the page which starts that the mobile terminal (100) reads and the reading end sign (the 'Ended' in the drawing 10) in the page, which terminates to read the human which the human reads, and the time which terminates to read can be marked (1010) (1020). If the comment making number of the comment making person of the screen lower end or each comment making person is touched it alternates and the history reading the text is indicated or the history is not indicated.

(5) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 표시하는 기능

(5) The function of indicating the comment about book etc.

도 11은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 표시하는 메인화면의 예시도이다.

Figure 11 is an example diagram of the main screen which the mobile terminal indicates according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 11에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(1110)에 서적 정보 SNS에서의 사용자 프로파일(1111, 도 11에서는 닉네임/아이디, 사진, 상태 메시지), 친구들로부터 수신된 서적 정보 공유 요청 개수(1113), 친구들과 공유된 서적 목록(1115), 공유된 각 서적에 대해 공유된 친구들의 수(1117), 친구들과 공유되지 않은 서적 목록(1119), 공유 버튼(1121), 새로운 코멘트 목록(1123, 도 11에서는 코멘트 작성자 프로파일, 서적 표지 이미지, 코멘트 내용, 코멘트 작성시간이 표시됨), 서적 정보를 공유하고 있는 친구 목록(1125), 아직 서적 정보를 공유하고 있지는 않지만 동일한 서적을 보유하고 있어서 서적 정보를 공유할 수 있는 친구추천 목록(1127) 등을 표시한다.

As shown in figure 11, the friend recommendation catalogue (1127) etc. are indicated yet does not share the information on books but holds the same book with the number (1117) of the friend, the friend and the catalog of books (1119), the share button (1121), comment list (in 1123, and fig. 11, the comment making person profile, BOOK COVER image, comment content, comment making time is indicated), and the buddy list (1125) and shares the information on books new is not shared the mobile terminal (100) is shared by the main screen (1110) about user profile (1111, the nick name / ID in fig. 11, the photograph, and the status message) at the information on books SNS, the information on books sharing request number (1113), received from friends the friends and the shared catalog of books (1115), and shared each book can share the information on books.

여기서, 친구들과 공유된 서적 목록(1115) 또는 친구들과 공유되지 않은 서적 목록(1119)에 나타나는 서적은 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS와 연동하는 온라인 쇼핑몰에서 구입함으로써 자동적으로 등록되는 것이거나, 사용자에 의하여 임의로 서적 정보 SNS에 등록되는 것일 수 있다.

Here, since the user buys from the online shopping mall operating with the information on books SNS the book showing up in the friends and the shared catalog of books (1115) or the friends and the catalog of books (1119) which is not shared is registered or the user is registered by the information on books SNS by the user.

그리고 친구들과 공유된 서적이란 전자책 본문 자체가 공유되는 서적을 의미할 수도 있고, 또는 전자책/종이책에 대한 코멘트가 공유되는 서적을 의미할 수도 있다. 일반적으로 전자책 본문 자체가 여러 사용자에게 공유되는 경우는 해당 전자책의 저작권이 소

And the shared friend and the books can mean the book in which the eBook text itself is shared and or the book in which the comment about the eBook / paper book is shared can be meant. Generally, in case of as to the case, where t

멸된 경우이거나 해당 전자책이 적절한 디지털 권리 관리(digital rights management; DRM) 시스템 상에서 관리되는 경우에 해당한다.

he eBook text itself is shared by the some user the copyright of the corresponding eBook ceasing to exist or being under the digital rights management (digital rights management: DRM) system phase in which the corresponding eBook is fit control the case, corresponds.

그리고 각 사용자는 다른 사용자의 친구추천 목록에 자신이 표시되는 것을 허용할 것인지 여부를 선택할 수도 있다.

And oneself can choose if each user allows that oneself is indicated on the friend recommendation catalogue of the dissimilar user.

도 12는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 12 is the first example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 12에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 공유 서적 목록에서 특정 서적을 선택하면(1210), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적의 표지 이미지를 크게 표시한다(1220). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적을 공유하고 있는 친구목록 및 그 서적에 대한 리뷰/코멘트를 작성한 친구목록을 하단에, 그 서적에 대한 전체 코멘트의 개수를 오른쪽 상단에 표시할 수 있다(1220). 이와 함께, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적에 대한 기본 정보(예를 들어, 제목, 작가, 출판사, 출판일 등)를 적절한 위치에 표시할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 12, in the user is the share catalog of books, if the specific book is chosen (1210) the mobile terminal (100) indicates the cover image of the book (1220). Then, the number of whole comment about the book in the lower part, the buddy list in which the mobile terminal (100) shares the book and the buddy list preparing the review / comment about the book can be indicated in the right top (1220). At the same time, the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the basic information (the etc. which is for example, the title, the writer, the publisher, the publication) about the book in the proper position.

사용자가 다시 그 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1220, 도 12에서는 표지 이미지를 터치), 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문(페이지)을 표시한다(1230). 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지 하단에 코멘트 작성자의 사진과 해당 코멘트 작성자가 작성한 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진이 표시된 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수 있다. 또는, 사용자가 코멘트 개수가 표시된 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트 개수가 표시된 아이콘을 선택할 때마다 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 교번하여(토글하여) 표시할 수 있다.

If the user again selects the cover image of the book (1220, and the touch in fig. 12 the cover image) , the mobile terminal (100) indicates the text (page) of book (1230). And the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the number of comment which the photograph and corresponding comment making person of the comment making person make in the target page lower part. Then, if the user selects the icon in which the photograph of the comment making person is indicated , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the profile screen or the main screen of the comment making person. Or if the user selects the icon in which the number of comment is indicated , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the comment of the comment making person. Whenever the user selects the icon in which the number of comment is indicated the mobile terminal (100) alternates the comment of the comment making person (it toggles) and the user can indicate.

도 12에 도시되지는 않았지만, 도 10을 참조하여 상술한 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문 상에 해당 영역을 읽은 사용자의 닉네임/아이디 및 읽은 시간을 표시할 수 있다. 본문을 읽은 내역은 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

Was not illustrated in fig. 12. However referring to Figure 10, as described above, the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the nick name / ID and the time to read of the user reading the applicable text area on the text of book. If the comment making number of the comment making person of the screen lower end or each com

ment making person is touched, it alternates and the history reading the text is indicated or the history is not indicated.

도 13은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 13 is the second example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

상술한 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적을 공유하고 있는 친구목록 및 그 서적에 대한 리뷰/코멘트를 작성한 친구목록(1313)을 메인화면 하단에, 그 서적에 대한 전체 코멘트의 개수(1311)를 오른쪽 상단에 표시할 수 있다(1310).

As described above, the buddy list in which the mobile terminal (100) shares the book and the buddy list (1313) preparing the review / comment about the book the number (1311) of the whole comment about the book can be indicated in the main screen lower part in the right top (1310).

도 12에서는 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1220, 도 12에서는 표지 이미지를 터치) 이동 단말기(100)가 서적의 본문(페이지)을 표시하였지만(1230, 도 13에서는 이와 달리 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하거나(1310, 도 13에서는 표지 이미지를 터치) 전체 코멘트의 개수 아이콘(1311)을 선택하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)가 서적의 목차 페이지(1320)를 표시할 수도 있다.

In fig. 12, the case the mobile terminal (100) indicated the text (page) of book if the user selected the cover image of the specific book but on the other hand, of the user selecting the cover image of the specific book in 1230, and fig. 13 or choosing the number icon (1311) of the whole comment (1310, and the touch in fig. 13 the cover image), and the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the content page (1320) of book.

또는, 도 13에 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지 또는 전체 코멘트의 개수 아이콘(1311)을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 코멘트, 또는 코멘트가 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 페이지를 표시할 수도 있다.

Or was not illustrated in fig. 13. However if the user chooses the number icon (1311) of the cover image of the specific book or the whole comment the page in which recently the comment or the comment in which recently the mobile terminal (100) is most inputted or which is modified is most inputted or which is modified can be represented.

이동 단말기(100)는 목차 페이지(1320)에서 각 단원 별로 입력된 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 도 13에서 이동 단말기(100)는 각 단원 항목 우측에 각 단원 별 코멘트 개수를 포함하는 코멘트 아이콘(말풍선)을 표시하고 있다.

In the mobile terminal (100) is the content page (1320), the number of comment which each unit is especially inputted can be indicated. For example, in fig. 13, the mobile terminal (100) indicates the comment icon (the speech balloon) including each unit much number of comment in each unit item right side.

사용자가 각 단원 별로 표시된 코멘트 아이콘을 선택하면(1320), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 단원에서 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 코멘트를 표시하거나 해당 단원에서 코멘트가 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 페이지를 표시할 수 있다(1330).

If the user selects the especially indicated comment icon (1320) the comment which recently is most inputted or in which the mobile terminal (100) is modified in the corresponding unit is indicated or the page in which recently the comment is most inputted or which is modified in the corresponding unit can be represented (1330).

도 14는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제3 예시도이다.

Figure 14 is a third example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 14를 참조하면, 상술한 바와 같이, 각 페이지마다 코멘트가 있을 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지

Referring to Figure 14, as described above, when it has the comment at each page the mobile

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

하단에 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘, 코멘트 작성자의 닉네임/아이디, 그리고 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 개수가 포함된 코멘트 개수 아이콘을 표시한다(1410). 사용자가 코멘트 개수 아이콘을 선택할 때마다(1410, 1420), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 교번하여(표시/비표시로 토글되어) 표시한다(1420, 1430). 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수 있다.

terminal (100) indicates the number of comment icon in which the picture icon of the comment making person, and the nick name / ID of the comment making person and number of comment of the comment making person are included in the page lower part (1410). Each time the user selects the number of comment icon (1410, 1420) , the mobile terminal (100) alternates the comment of the corresponding comment making person (it is toggled to the display / non-display) and the user indicates (1420, 1430). As described above, if the user chooses the picture icon of the comment making person , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the profile screen or the main screen of the comment making person.

도 15는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제4 예시도이다.

Figure 15 is a fourth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 15에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하면(1510), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적목록을 표시할 수 있다(S1520). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적의 표지 이미지들을 표시할 뿐만 아니라, 그 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적의 개수, 그 서적에 입력된 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 15, if the user chooses the picture icon of the comment making person (1510) included in the comment the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the catalog of books which the comment making person possesses (S1520). Then, the inputted number of comment can be indicated in the number of book which the mobile terminal (100) indicates cover images of the book which the comment making person possesses and In addition the comment making person possesses, and the book.

사용자는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 표시된 서적목록 상에서 플리킹 또는 드래깅 입력을 함으로써 다른 서적들을 확인할 수 있다(1520). 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1530), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대해 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다.

Since the user inputs on the catalog of books indicated on the display section (151) (touch screen) with the flicking or the dragging dissimilar books can be comfirmed (1520). If the user selects the cover image of the specific book (1530) the mobile terminal (100) can indicate inputted comments about the corresponding book.

도 16은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제5 예시도이다.

Figure 16 is a fifth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 15에서 설명한 예와 달리, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하였을 때(1610), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면(1620 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수도 있다.

The mobile terminal (100) can indicate the profile screen (1620 or the main screen of the comment making person to the example illustrated in fig. 15 when selecting the picture icon (1610) of the comment making person in which the user is included in the comment.

또는, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하였을 때(1610), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자가 입력한 코멘트, 또는 코멘트를 입력한 다른 서적들의 목록을 표시할 수도 있다.

Or the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the list of the comment which the comment making person inputs or the dissimilar books inputting the comment when selecting the picture icon

(1610) of the comment making person in whic h the user is included in the comment.

도 17은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제6 예시도이다.

Figure 17 is a sixth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embo diment of the present invention.

도 15와 관련하여 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1530), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대해 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다. 도 17에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 특정 서적에 대하여 그 서적의 각 페이지와 각 페이지에서의 코멘트를 계단식으로 나열하여 표시할 수 있다(1710). 사용자가 한 코멘트를 선택하면(1710), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트가 입력된 페이지와 그 코멘트를 화면에 크게 표시할 수 있다(1720).

As described above, if the user selects the cov er image of the specific book in connection wit h fig. 15 (1530) , the mobile terminal (100) ca n indicate inputted comments about the corres ponding book. As shown in figure 17, the com ment at each page of the book and each page are enumerated about the specific book in whic h the mobile terminal (100) is selected to the t erraced-type and it can indicate (1710). If the user chooses one comment (1710) , the mobil e terminal (100) can indicate the page and the comment in which the comment is input in the screen (1720).

도 18은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제7 예시도이다.

Figure 18 is a seventh example diagram in whi ch the user corroborates the comment using th e mobile terminal according to a preferred emb odiment of the present invention.

상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘 또는 닉네임/아이디를 선택하면(1810), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면(1820)을 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 비공유 서적 목록(1821)의 각 서적을 나타내는 표지 이미지 아래 공유 요청(#39#Share Request#39#) 버튼을 표시할 수 있다.

As described above, if the user chooses the pic ture icon or the nick name / ID of the commen t making person (1810) , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the profile screen or the mai n screen (1820) of the comment making perso n. Then, the mobile terminal (100) can indicat e the sharing request ('Share Request') button under the cover image showing each book of t he non-sharable catalog of books (1821).

친구의 비공유 서적 목록에 자신이 보유하고 있지만 아직 친구로부터 공유되지 않은 서적이 있는 경우, 사용자는 공유 요청(#39#Share Request#39#) 버튼을 선택하여(1820) 그 친구에게 해당 서적에 대한 공유 요청을 할 수 있다. 공유 요청을 받은 자는 자신의 메인화면 또는 별도의 공유요청내역확인 화면(1830)에서 공유 요청 내역(1831)을 확인할 수 있으며, 공유요청내역에 표시된 공유(#39#Share#39#) 버튼을 눌러서 공유를 허용할 수 있다.

The oneself holds in the non-sharable catalog o f books of the friend but the case , and the use r where it has the book which is not yet shared from the friend select the sharing request ('Sh are Request') button (1820) and the sharing re quest about the corresponding book can be tol d the friend about. The person receiving the sh aring request can confirm the sharing request history (1831) in its own main screen or the se parate sharing request particulars verification s creen (1830) and the share ('Share') button in dicated on the sharing request history is press ed and the share can be allowed.

도 19는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제8 예시도이다.

Figure 19 is an eighth example diagram in whi ch the user corroborates the comment using th e mobile terminal according to a preferred emb odiment of the present invention.

도 19에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 자신의 메인화면(1910)에 표시된 새로운 코멘트 목록에서 한 코멘트를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트가 입력된 페이지로 이동하여 해당 페이지 본문 및 그 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(1920).

As shown in figure 19, in the new comment list in which the user is indicated on its own main screen (1910), if one comment is chosen the mobile terminal (100) moves to the page in wh

ich the comment is input and the target page t ext and comment can be indicated (1920).

사용자가 자신의 메인화면(1910)에 표시된 새로운 코멘트 목록에서 더 많은 코멘트 목록 보기를 선택하면(예를 들어, 도 19에서는 #39#More#39# 버튼을 선택), 이동 단말기(100)는 더 많은 코멘트 목록을 메인화면(1910) 또는 별도의 새로운 코멘트 목록 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

In the new comment list in which the user is in dicated on its own main screen (1910), if more comment list views are chosen (for example, t he selection in fig. 19 the 'More' button) , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate more comm ent lists in the main screen (1910) or the new comment listing view.

도 20은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적정보를 확인하는 예시도이다.

Figure 20 is an example diagram in which the user confirms the information on books using t he mobile terminal according to a preferred em bodiment of the present invention.

도 20에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 현재 사용자가 읽고 있는 서적에 대한 정보/리뷰가 존재할 경우, 페이지 하단 또는 화면 하단에 해당 서적에 대한 정보 또는 리뷰가 있음을 알리는 아이콘/이미지를 표시할 수 있다(2010). 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대한 정보 또는 리뷰의 개수를 표시할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 20, when the information / review about the book which the mobile termin al (100) the current user reads exists the ico n / image which informs that the information a bout the corresponding book or the review is in the screen lower end that pages can be indicat ed (2010). The number of mobile terminal (10 0) is the information about the corresponding book or the reviews can be indicated.

사용자가 정보/리뷰 아이콘/이미지를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적에 대한 정보/리뷰를 본문 위에 오버레이하여 표시할 수 있다(2020). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 정보/리뷰가 본문 상에 슬라이딩되어 올라오는 방식으로 상기 정보/리뷰를 표시할 수도 있다.

If the user selects the information / review ico n / image , the mobile terminal (100) overlays the information / review about the book on the text and the user can indicate (2020). Then, th e mobile terminal (100) the information / revie w can indicate the information / review by the mode which has been being slid on the text.

이동 단말기(100)가 표시하는 상기 정보에는 작가 소개, 리뷰 내용, 리뷰 평가, 유관/유사/동종 서적 정보, 가격, 출판일, 구입 방법(예를 들어, 쇼핑몰로의 연결) 등이 포함될 수 있다(2030). 사용자는 소정 메뉴/버튼/아이콘을 선택함으로써 이 화면에서 리뷰 작성을 할 수도 있고, 서적 목록을 상하좌우 플리크하거나 또는 드래그함으로써 서적 목록을 살펴볼 수도 있다.

The information which the mobile terminal (10 0) indicates includes the writer introduction, th e review content, the review evaluation, the flo w tube / similarity / allogenic information on b ooks, cost, the publication day, the purchase method (for example, the connection to the sh opping mall) etc (2030). The user can prepare by this screen since the user selects the prescr ibed menu / button / icon and or the catalog of books the catalog of books can be looked into as up and down/left and right flick by draggin g.

(6) 기타 기능

(6) Other function.

도 21은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 21 is the first example diagram in which the user inputs the comment to the photograp h or the image using the mobile terminal withi n book according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 21에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 내 사진/이미지에 대해 코멘트를 입력하기로 선택하면(2110), 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 입력 화면(2120)을 표시하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 입력을 받고, 입력된 코멘트를 사진/이미지 상에 표시할 수 있다(21

As shown in figure 21, if the user choose (211 0)s that the user inputs the comment about in side of book the photograph / image , the mob ile terminal (100) indicates the comment input screen (2120) and the comment input is receiv ed from the user and the inputted comment ca

30). 예를 들어, 사용자는 사진 화면 상에 길게 터치 입력함으로써 코멘트를 입력할 수 있다.

n be indicated on the photograph / image (2130). For example, the user can input the comment by lengthways inputting touch on the photograph screen.

도 22는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 22 is the second example diagram in which the user inputs the comment to the photograph or the image using the mobile terminal within book according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 22에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 내 사진/이미지를 서적 정보 SNS 사이트에 업로드 하기로 선택하면(2210, 2220), 이동 단말기(100)는 무선 통신부(110)를 통하여 사진/이미지 및 그 사진/이미지에 대해 입력된 코멘트를 함께 서적 정보 SNS 사이트로 전송할 수 있다. 사용자는 전송된 사진/이미지 및 대응하는 코멘트를 웹 브라우저 등의 애플리케이션을 통하여 서적 정보 SNS 사이트에서 확인할 수 있다.

As shown in figure 22, the mobile terminal (100) the user ***s inside of book the photograph / image in the information on books SNS site transmits the photograph / image through the wireless communication unit (110) and the comment inputted about the photograph / image to together, the information on books SNS site. The comment corresponding with the photograph / image in which the user is transmitted can be confirmed through the application including the web browser etc. at the information on books SNS site.

도 23은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 검색하는 예시도이다.

Figure 23 is an example diagram in which the user searches the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 23에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 상에 친구 이름을 입력하면(2310), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 친구가 입력하거나 수정한 가장 최근 코멘트가 있는 페이지 및/또는 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(2320).

As shown in figure 23, recently the user most can indicate the page and/or the comment in which the comment has the comment the corresponding friend inputs or the input image (2310) , and the mobile terminal (100) modify the name of friend on the display section (151) (touch screen) (2320).

도 24는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 친구와 채팅하는 예시도이다.

Figure 24 is an example diagram in which the user chats with the friend using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 24에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지에 코멘트를 입력한 친구가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속한 상태(온라인 상태)인 경우 그 친구의 코멘트 아이콘(또는 프로파일 아이콘) 아래에 채팅(#39#Chat#39#) 버튼을 표시할 수 있다(2410). 사용자가 채팅(#39#Chat#39#) 버튼을 선택하면(2410), 이동 단말기(100)는 본문을 배경으로 하여 채팅창과 가상 키패드를 표시하고(2420). 사용자는 채팅 입력을 통하여 실시간으로 친구와 대화하면서 서적을 읽을 수 있다. 한편, 사용자는 본문/채팅창을 드래그하거나 또는 플리크함으로써(2420), 본문/채팅창을 스크롤할 수도 있다.

As shown in figure 24, in case the mobile terminal (100) is the state (on-line state) in which the friend inputting the comment to the page connects to the information on books SNS the chatting ('Chat') button can be beneath indicated with the comment icon (or, the profile icon) of the friend (2410). If the user selects the chatting ('Chat') button (2410) while the text is to the scenery and the mobile terminal (100) indicates the chatting window and virtual keypad (2420) and the user talks with the friend through the chatting input on a real time basis book can be read. In the meantime, the user drags the text / chatting window or the text / chatting window can be scrolled as the flick box (2420).

도 25는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 이미지를 메시지로 전송하는 예시도이다.

Figure 25 is an example diagram in which the user transmits the text or the image using the mobile terminal with the message according to

a preferred embodiment of the present inventi on.

도 25에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적의 본문(예를 들어, 텍스트, 이미지 등)을 드래그해서 선택하면(2510), 이동 단말기(100)는 복사(#39#Copy#39#), 코멘트 입력(#39#Comment#39#), 메시지 전송(#39#Send msg#39#), SNS 메시지 전송(#39#SNS msg#39#), 하이라이트 표시(#39#Highlight#39#), SNS 사이트 업로드(#39#Upload#39#) 등의 항목을 포함하는 메뉴를 표시한다(2520). 사용자가 SNS 메시지 전송(#39#SNS msg#39#)을 선택하면(2520), 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 본문을 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 다른 사용자(예를 들어, 친구)에게 전송할 수 있다.

As shown in figure 25, if the user drags the tex t (for example, the text, the image etc) of boo k and the user choose (2510)s the menu in wh ich the mobile terminal (100) includes the item of the heat ('Copy'), comment input ('Commen t'), the message transfer ('Send msg'), the SN S message transfer ('SNS msg'), highlight displ ay ('Highlight'), the SNS site upload ('Upload') etc is indicated (2520). If the user chooses the SNS message transfer ('SNS msg') (2520) the text in which the mobile terminal (100) is selec ted can be transmitted to the dissimilar user (f or example, the friend) of the information on b ooks SNS site.

도 26은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 빠르게 페이지를 이동하고 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

Figure 26 is an example diagram which moves the page and in which the user inputs the me mo using the mobile terminal according to a pr eferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 26에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문을 통상의 방식으로 표시하다가(2610), 고정적으로 또는 사용자의 선택(예를 들어, 페이지 우측면을 길게 터치하는 등의 미리 정해진 입력 방식)에 따라 동적으로 화면 우측에 사전에서 사용되는 것과 유사한 형태의 인덱스를 표시할 수 있다(2620). 사용자가 특정 인덱스를 선택(터치)하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 인덱스에 해당하는 단원 또는 페이지를 표시할 수 있다.

As shown in figure 26, when the mobile termin al (100) indicates the text of book by the norm al mode or the index which is dynamically used in the prior according to the selection (the pre determined input mode of the etc. which lengt hways touches for example, the page right sid e) of the user for the screen right side is simila r of the form can be fixedly indicated (2610) (2 620). The user can represent the unit or the p age in which the selection (touch) lower-side , and the mobile terminal (100) correspond the specific index to the index.

또는, 사용자는 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 메뉴/아이콘 선택, 제스처 입력 등)으로 페이지 또는 인덱스에 색깔 지정이 가능한 포스트 잇 형태의 북마크를 삽입할 수 있는데(2630), 사용자가 북마크를 선택하면 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지 또는 단원을 바로 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 상기 북마크를 길게 터치하는 등)으로 북마크 편집 모드에 들어가서(예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는 가상 키패드를 표시할 수 있음) 메모를 입력하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 입력하는 메모를 상기 북마크 상에 표시할 수도 있다.

Or the user can insert the bookmark in which t he color designation is possible of the post-it fo rm into the page or the index to the predeterm ined mode (for example, the menu / icon choic e, the gesture input etc) (2630). The mobile te rminal (100) immediately can indicate the targ et page or the unit if the user chooses the boo kmark. The user enters the bookmark edit mo de to the predetermined mode (the bookmark i s lengthways touched for example) (the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the virtual keypad for example) and the input image , and the mo bile terminal (100) can indicate the memo whic h the user inputs the memo on the bookmark.

도 27은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 코멘트를 상태 메시지로 설정하는 예시도이다.

Figure 27 is an example diagram in which the user sets up the text or the comment using the mobile terminal as the status message accordi ng to a preferred embodiment of the present in vention.

도 27에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지에 코멘트가 있는 경우 페이지/화면 하단에 코멘트 개수를 표시하는 아이콘을 표시할 수 있다(27

As shown in figure 27, the icon in which the m obile terminal (100) indicates the number of co mment in the page / screen lower end in which

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

10). 사용자가 코멘트 개수를 표시하는 아이콘을 선택하면(2710), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지에 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다(2720). 사용자가 코멘트 상의 코멘트 부분을 미리 정해진 방식으로 선택하면(예를 들어, 상기 코멘트 부분을 길게 터치하는 등)(2720), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트를 사용자 프로파일의 상태 메시지로 설정할 수 있는 메뉴를 표시할 수 있다(2730). 유사한 방식으로, 사용자가 서적의 본문 일부 또는 코멘트 작성자의 사진을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 본문 일부 또는 해당 사진을 사용자 프로파일의 상태 메시지 또는 사진으로 설정하는 메뉴를 표시할 수도 있다.

the comment is in the page can be indicated (2710). If the user selects the icon (2710) indicating the number of comment comments in which the mobile terminal (100) is inputted to the target page can be indicated (2720). If the user chooses the comment part on the comment as the predetermined mode (2720) the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the menu setting up the comment as the status message of the user profile (2730). If the user chooses the photograph of a part of the text of book or the comment making person as the mode which is similar the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the menu set up the corresponding text part or the corresponding photograph by the status message or the photograph of the user profile.

도 28은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 3차원 이미지를 확인하는 예시도이다.

Figure 28 is an example diagram in which the user confirms 3-dimensional image using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 28에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 본문에 삽입되어 있는 2차원 그림을 선택하고(2810), 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 2차원 그림을 길게 터치하는 등)으로 3차원 보기를 선택하면(2820), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 2차원 그림과 함께 서적 본문에 삽입되어 있는 3차원 정보(예를 들어, 깊이 정보)를 읽어 들여 3차원 그림을 표시하거나(2830), 또는 해당 2차원 그림에 대해 일반적으로 수반될 수 있는 3차원 정보(예를 들어, 깊이 정보)를 결합하여 3차원 그림을 표시할 수도 있다(2830).

As shown in figure 28, the user chooses two dimensional drawing inserted into the book text and if 3D example is chosen as the predetermined mode (two dimensional drawing is lengthways touched for example) (2820) the mobile terminal (100) reads in three dimensional information (for example, the depth information) inserted into the book text with the corresponding two dimensional drawing and 3D drawing is indicated or three dimensional information (for example, the depth information) which generally can be accompanied is combined about the corresponding two dimensional drawing and or 3D drawing can be indicated (2830) (2830).

도 29는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

Figure 29 is an example diagram in which the user inputs the memo about book using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 29에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 본문을 표시하고(2910), 사용자의 선택에 의하여 서적 본문 위에 트레이싱 페이퍼 또는 미농지(美濃紙)와 유사한 형태의 그림판을 표시할 수 있다(2920). 사용자는 상기 그림판의 색상을 변경하거나, 상기 그림판 위에 필기, 메모 입력, 도장 찍기, 밑줄, 그림 그리기 등을 할 수 있다(2920). 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 그림판을 따로 저장할 수 있고, 한 페이지에 대해 복수의 그림판을 바꿔가면서 표시할 수도 있다. 사용자가 그림판을 저장하거나 종료하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 두루마리가 말리는 것과 유사한 형태의 시각적 효과를 표시할 수 있다(2930).

As shown in figure 29, the mobile terminal (100) indicates the book text and the painting board which is similar to the tracing paper or the rice paper of the form can be indicated with the selection of the user on the book text (2910) (2920). The user changes the color of the painting board or the user stamps on the painting board. The underscore, the painting etc. can be done (2920). The mobile terminal (100) separately can store the painting board and it can indicate while the multiple painting boards is exchanged about one page. If the user stores the painting board or the user terminates the visual impression the roll is rolled that the mobile terminal (100) is similar of the form can be indicated (2930).

도 30은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 관련 서적 추천을 받는 예시도이다.

Figure 30 is an example diagram in which the user receives the related book recommendation using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 30에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적을 다 읽으면(예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)가 맨 마지막 페이지를 표시하는 경우 등)(3010), 이동 단말기(100)는 관련 서적을 표시할 수 있다(3010). 관련 서적은 동일한 작가의 다른 서적, 동일하거나 유사한 카테고리의 서적, 그 서적과 함께 구입된 다른 서적 등일 수 있다.

As shown in figure 30, if the user reads book with c (3010) , the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the related book (3010). It can be the dissimilar book of the writer, in which the related book is identical the book of the category, which is identical or is similar book etc. is purchased with the book.

사용자가 한 서적을 선택하면(3010), 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 정보를 표시할 수 있다(3020). 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 정보를 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 데이터베이스 또는 서적 정보 SNS 사이트와 연동하는 온라인 쇼핑몰의 데이터베이스로부터 검색할 수 있다.

If the user chooses one book (3010) the information about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be indicated (3020). The information about the book in which the mobile terminal (100) is selected can be searched from the database of the online shopping mall operating with the database or the information on books SNS site of the information on books SNS site.

도 31은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법을 설명하는 순서도이다.

Figure 31 is a flowchart for illustrating the user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 31을 참조하면, 먼저 이동 단말기(100)는 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시한다(3110). 여기서, 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나일 수 있다.

Referring to Figure 31, the mobile terminal (100) indicates the comment sharing screen about the contents in advance (3110). Here, the contents can be at least one among book, and the disc and movie.

코멘트 공유 화면은, 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함할 수 있다. 여기서, 제1 사용자 정보 화면은 제1 사용자의 닉네임, 제1 사용자를 나타내는 이미지 및 제1 사용자의 상태 메시지(status message) 중 적어도 하나를 표시할 수 있다.

The comment sharing screen comprises the joint contents screen in which the first user information display, and the first user share the comment and the co-owner screen in which the first user shares the comment among the second user. Here, the first user information display can indicate at least one among the nick name of the first user, and the status message of the first user and the image showing the first user.

또한, 코멘트 공유 화면은, 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 공유자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함할 수 있다.

Moreover, it may further include at least one among the non-sharable contents screen in which the first user does not share the comment and the comment listing view which recently the co-owner prepares.

다음으로 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록한다(S3120).

Next, in the mobile terminal (100) is the comment sharing screen, the first user of the social network service is registered (S3120).

이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록할 수 있다.

Then, the account of the first user in which the mobile terminal (100) is inherent in the social network service is and registers generated or the account information of the first user existing in the dissimilar social network service is brought on and it can register.

http://engpat.kipris.or.kr/pmt/patent/getTransRes.do?commKey=null&AN=102010005620... 5/25/2017

다음으로 이동 단말기(100)는 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시한다(S3130).

Next, in the mobile terminal (100) is the social network service site, the list of the second user registering the same contents as the first user is indicated in the comment sharing screen (S3130).

그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 제1 사용자가 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어한다(S3140).

And the mobile terminal (100) controls so that the first user shares the comment about the contents with the second user (S3140).

예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 상기 공유 컨텐츠 화면으로 드래그 앤드 드랍하면, 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 공유 컨텐츠로 변경하여 상기 공유 컨텐츠 정보 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

For example, if the mobile terminal (100) drops the non-sharable contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen to the joint contents screen the drag and it changes the non-sharable contents into the joint contents and it can indicate in the joint contents information display.

또한, 이동 단말기(100)는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 공유자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 아울러, 이동 단말기(100)는 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시할 수도 있다.

Moreover, if the mobile terminal (100) chooses the joint contents in which the first user is indicated on the screen it can indicate the comment which at least one prepares in the screen about the selected joint contents among the first user and co-owner. And the mobile terminal (100) more can indicate at least one in the screen about each comment among the comment writer information and comment making time information.

특히, 컨텐츠가 서적인 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 특정 본문에 연관된 코멘트 개수를 추가로 화면에 표시할 수도 있다. 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 특정 본문을 열람한 제1 사용자 또는 공유자 정보 및 열람시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 추가로 화면에 표시할 수도 있다.

Especially, in case the contents is book the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the text of the comment about book and the book related to the comment in the screen. And the number of comment in which the mobile terminal (100) is related to the specific text of book can be additionally indicated in the screen. And at least one can be additionally indicated in the screen among the first user in which the mobile terminal (100) peruses the specific text of book or the co-owner information and reading time information.

한편, 이동 단말기(100)는 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하고, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수에 따라 상기 코멘트 작성자 정보를 구분하여 표시할 수 있다.

In the meantime, if the mobile terminal (100) the first user chooses the specification contents , the selected contents information is indicated in the screen and at least one can be indicated in the screen among the purchaser information and comment writer information of the selected contents. Then, according to the mobile terminal (100) is the comment making number of each comment making person, the comment writer information is discriminated and it can indicate.

그리고 이동 단말기(100)는, 사용자가 화면에 표시된 구매자 또는 코멘트 작성자를 선택하면, 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 선택된 구매자 또는 선택된 코멘트 작성자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어할 수 있다.

And as to the mobile terminal (100), if the user makes a choice for the buyer or the comment making person represented on the screen the user can control so that the user shares the comment about the contents with the selected buyer or the selected comment making person.

또한, 이동 단말기(100)는, 사용자 입력에 응답하여, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠에 관련된 다른 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시할 수도 있다.

Moreover, the mobile terminal (100) can indicate the dissimilar contents information related to the selected contents in the screen in response to the user input.

본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법에 대하여는 상술한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기에 대하여 도 1 내지 도 30을 참조하여 설명한 바와 유사하게 이해될 수 있으므로 이하 상세한 설명을 생략한다.

Since it confronts the user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention similarly it can be understood with referring to figures 1 through 30, it illustrates for the mobile terminal according to anabove-described preferred embodiment of the present invention the detailed explanation is hereinafter omitted.

또한, 본 발명의 일 실시예에 의하면, 전술한 방법은, 프로그램이 기록된 매체에 프로세서가 읽을 수 있는 코드로서 구현하는 것이 가능하다. 프로세서가 읽을 수 있는 매체의 예로는, ROM, RAM, CD-ROM, 자기 테이프, 플로피 디스크, 광 데이터 저장장치 등이 있으며, 캐리어 웨이브(예를 들어, 인터넷을 통한 전송)의 형태로 구현되는 것도 포함한다.

Moreover, according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the above-described method is possible to implement as the code which the processor can read in the media in which the program is recorded. As an example of the media which the processor can read, it has the ROM, RAM, the CD-ROM, the magnetic tape, the floppy disk, the optical data storage apparatus etc and it includes to be implemented in the form of the carrier wave (for example, the transmission through the internet).

상기와 같이 설명된 이동 단말기는 상기 설명된 실시예들의 구성과 방법이 한정되게 적용될 수 있는 것이 아니라, 상기 실시예들은 다양한 변형이 이루어질 수 있도록 각 실시예들의 전부 또는 일부가 선택적으로 조합되어 구성될 수도 있다.

As described above, the configuration and method of the embodiments in which the explained mobile terminal is above-mentioned not,can be finitely applied. But the part is combined in the selectively and or the part can be formed of each embodiments so that the deformation in which embodiments are various is made.

이상에서 본 발명의 바람직한 실시예를 첨부된 도면들을 참조로 설명하였다.

In the above, the preferred embodiment of the invention was illustrated with reference to attached drawings.

여기서, 본 명세서 및 청구범위에 사용된 용어나 단어는 통상적이거나 사전적인 의미로 한정해서 해석되어서는 아니 되며, 본 발명의 기술적 사상에 부합하는 의미와 개념으로 해석되어야만 한다.

Here, it limits to the term used for this specification and claims or the meaning of word is normal or being the lexicographical and the meaning is interpreted and it must not and the meaning has to be construed as the meaning and the concept complying with for the technical mapping of the invention.

따라서 본 명세서에 기재된 실시예와 도면에 도시된 구성은 본 발명의 가장 바람직한 일 실시예에 불과할 뿐이고, 본 발명의 기술적 사상을 모두 대변하는 것은 아니므로, 본 출원시점에 있어서 이들을 대체할 수 있는 다양한 균등물과 변형예들이 있을 수 있음을 이해하여야 한다.

Therefore, the embodiment and the configuration shown in drawing are most nothing but the embodiment doing with desirable of the invention and filled in this specification the technical mapping of the invention is not altogether spoken for. Therefore it has to understand that it can have the equivalent and the various modified examples replacing these as to this application time.

도면에 대한 간단한 설명

Brief explanation of the drawing

도 1은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 나타내는 블록도이다.

Figure 1 is a block diagram showing the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 2는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 예시도이다.

Figure 2 is an example diagram in which the user joins the information on books SNS using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 3은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 3 is the first example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 4는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 4 is the second example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 5는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제3 예시도이다.

Figure 5 is a third example diagram in which the user adds the friend using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 6은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 6 is the first example diagram in which the user shares the friend and information on books using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 7은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 7 is the second example diagram in which the user shares the friend and information on books using the mobile terminal in the information on books SNS according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 8은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 8 is the first example diagram in which the user inputs the comment about book using the mobile terminal or which the user modifies according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 9는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 9 is the second example diagram in which the user inputs the comment about book using the mobile terminal or which the user modifies according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 10은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제3 예시도이다.

Figure 10 is a third example diagram in which the user inputs the comment about book using the mobile terminal or which the user modifies according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 11은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 표시하는 메인화면의 예시도이다.

Figure 11 is an example diagram of the main s

도 12는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 13은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 14는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제3 예시도이다.

도 15는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제4 예시도이다.

도 16은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제5 예시도이다.

creen which the mobile terminal indicates according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 17은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제6 예시도이다.

Figure 12 is the first example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 18은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제7 예시도이다.

Figure 13 is the second example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 19는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제8 예시도이다.

Figure 14 is a third example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 20은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적정보를 확인하는 예시도이다.

Figure 15 is a fourth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 21은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제1 예시도이다.

Figure 16 is a fifth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 22는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제2 예시도이다.

Figure 17 is a sixth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 23은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 검색하는 예시도이다.

Figure 18 is a seventh example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 24는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 친구와 채팅하는 예시도이다.

Figure 19 is an eighth example diagram in which the user corroborates the comment using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 25는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 이미지를 메시지로 전송하는 예시도이다.

Figure 20 is an example diagram in which the user confirms the information on books using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 26은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 빠르게 페이지를 이동하고 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

Figure 21 is the first example diagram in which the user inputs the comment to the photograph or the image using the mobile terminal within book according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

도 27은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 코멘트를 상태 메시지로 설정하는 예시도이다.

Figure 22 is the second example diagram in which the user inputs the comment to the photograph or the image using the mobile terminal wi

도 28은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 3차원 이미지를 확인하는 예시도이다.

도 29는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

도 30은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 관련 서적 추천을 받는 예시도이다.

도 31은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법을 설명하는 제1 순서도이다.

thin book according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 23 is an example diagram in which the user searches the comment using the mobile t erminal according to a preferred embodiment o f the present invention.

Figure 24 is an example diagram in which the user chats with the friend using the mobile ter minal according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 25 is an example diagram in which the user transmits the text or the image using the mobile terminal with the message according to a preferred embodiment of the present inventi on.

Figure 26 is an example diagram which moves the page and in which the user inputs the me mo using the mobile terminal according to a pr eferred embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 27 is an example diagram in which the user sets up the text or the comment using the mobile terminal as the status message accordi ng to a preferred embodiment of the present in vention.

Figure 28 is an example diagram in which the user confirms 3-dimensional image using the mobile terminal according to a preferred embo diment of the present invention.

Figure 29 is an example diagram in which the user inputs the memo about book using the m obile terminal according to a preferred embodi ment of the present invention.

Figure 30 is an example diagram in which the user receives the related book recommendatio n using the mobile terminal according to a pref erred embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 31 is the first order drawing for illustrati ng the user interface of a mobile terminal *** according to a preferred embodiment of the pr esent invention.

Disclaimer

본 문서는 특허 및 과학기술문헌 전용의 첨단 자동번역 시스템을 이용해 생성되었습니다. 따라서 부분적으로 오역의 가능성이 있으며, 본 문서를 자격을 갖춘 전문 번역가에 의한 번역물을 대신하는 것으로 이용되어서는 안 됩니다. 시스템 및 네트워크의 특성때문에 발생한 오역과 부분 누락, 데이터의 불일치등에 대하여 본원은 법적인 책

임을 지지 않습니다. 본 문서는 당사의 사전 동의 없이 권한이 없는 일반 대중을 위해 DB 및 시스템에 저장되어 재생, 복사, 배포될 수 없음을 알려드립니다.
(The document produced by using the high-tech machine translation syste m for the patent and science & technology literature. Therefore, the docum ent can include the mistranslation, and it should not be used as a translatio n by a professional translator. We hold no legal liability for inconsistency of mistranslation, partial omission, and data generated by feature of system a nd network. We would like to inform you that the document cannot be rege nerated, copied, and distributed by being stored in DB and system for unau thorized general public without our consent.)

(19) 대한민국특허청(KR)
(12) 등록특허공보(B1)

(45) 공고일자 2012년04월19일
(11) 등록번호 10-1137642
(24) 등록일자 2012년04월10일

(51) 국제특허분류(Int. Cl.)
H04B 1/40 (2006.01) *G06F 3/048* (2006.01)
(21) 출원번호 10-2010-0056208
(22) 출원일자 2010년06월14일
심사청구일자 2010년06월14일
(65) 공개번호 10-2011-0136308
(43) 공개일자 2011년12월21일
(56) 선행기술조사문헌
KR1020060082979 A*
KR1020030036379 A*
KR1020100001317 A*
KR1020090016362 A*
*는 심사관에 의하여 인용된 문헌

(73) 특허권자
엘지전자 주식회사
서울특별시 영등포구 여의대로 128 (여의도동)
(72) 발명자
윤이랑
서울특별시 금천구 디지털로10길 56, LG전자 MC연구소 (가산동)
김묘하
서울특별시 금천구 디지털로10길 56, LG전자 MC연구소 (가산동)
(뒷면에 계속)
(74) 대리인
박장원

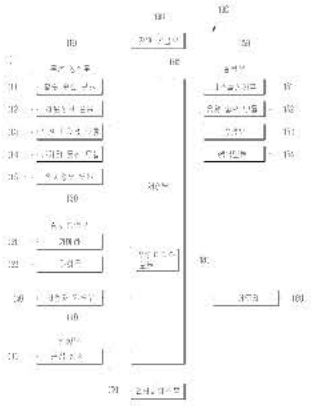
전체 청구항 수 : 총 23 항 심사관 : 김응권

(54) 발명의 명칭 **코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기**

(57) 요 약

본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다. 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

대 표 도 - 도1



(72) 발명자

여지선

서울특별시 금천구 디지털로10길 56, LG전자 MC연구소 (가산동)

김영준

서울특별시 금천구 디지털로10길 56, LG전자 MC연구소 (가산동)

송유미

서울특별시 금천구 디지털로10길 56, LG전자 MC연구소 (가산동)

특허청구의 범위

청구항 1

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계;

상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계;

상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계; 및

상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 2

제1항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 3

제1항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 4

제3항에 있어서,

상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면은 상기 제1 사용자의 닉네임, 상기 제1 사용자를 나타내는 이미지 및 상기 제1 사용자의 상태 메시지(status message) 중 적어도 하나를 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 5

제3항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 6

제5항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 상기 공유 컨텐츠 화면으로 드래그 앤드 드랍하면, 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 공유 컨텐츠로 변경하여 상기 공유 컨텐츠 정보 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 7

제1항에 있어서,

상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 8

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 9

제8항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 10

제8항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 11

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문에 연관된 코멘트 개수를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 12

제10항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적의 특정 본문을 열람한 상기 제1 사용자 또는 상기 제2 사용자 정보 및 열람시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 추가로 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 13

제1항에 있어서,

상기 제어하는 단계는,

상기 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계; 및

선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 14

제13항에 있어서,

상기 제2 표시 단계는, 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수에 따라 상기 코멘트 작성자 정보를 구분하여 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 15

제13항에 있어서,

사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 구매자 또는 상기 코멘트 작성자를 선택하면, 상기 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 선택된 구매자 또는 선택된 코멘트 작성자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단

말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 16

제13항에 있어서,

사용자 입력에 응답하여, 상기 컨텐츠에 관련된 다른 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 단계를 더 포함하는 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법.

청구항 17

컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부; 및

상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 18

제17항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나인 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 19

제17항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 20

제19항에 있어서,

상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 21

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 22

제17항에 있어서,

상기 제어부는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

청구항 23

제22항에 있어서,

상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고,

상기 제어부는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시하는 것을 특징으로 하는 이동 단말기.

명세서

기술분야

[0001] 본 발명은 사용자 인터페이스에 관한 것으로, 특히 코멘트 공유를 위한 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기에 관한 것이다.

배경기술

[0002] 단말기(terminal)는 이동 가능 여부에 따라 이동 단말기(mobile/portable terminal) 및 고정 단말기(stationary terminal)로 나뉠 수 있다. 다시 이동 단말기는 사용자의 직접 휴대 가능 여부에 따라 휴대(형) 단말기(handheld terminal) 및 거치형 단말기(vehicle mount terminal)로 나뉠 수 있다.

[0003] 이와 같은 단말기는 기능이 다양화됨에 따라, 예를 들어, 사진이나 동영상의 촬영, 음악이나 동영상 파일의 재생, 게임, 방송 수신 등의 복합적인 기능들을 갖춘 멀티미디어 기기(multimedia player) 형태로 구현되고 있다. 이러한 단말기의 기능 지지 및 증대를 위해, 단말기의 구조적인 부분 및/또는 소프트웨어적인 부분을 개량하는 것이 고려될 수 있다.

[0004] 일반적으로, 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social networking service; SNS)를 이용할 수 있는 종래 단말기는 SNS 사이트 접속, 닉네임, 사진, 상태 메시지(status message) 등의 사용자 프로파일 설정, 글 작성, 글 보기, 코멘트 작성, 파일 업로드, 메신저 기능 등을 제공한다.

[0005] 그러나, 종래 단말기의 SNS 기능은 PC에서 이루어지던 SNS 기능을 그대로 모바일 환경에서 제공하는 수준에 그치고 있고, 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 컨텐츠(contents)에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 모바일 환경에서 자유롭게 공유할 수 있는 기능을 제공하지 못하고 있다.

발명의 내용

해결하려는 과제

[0006] 본 발명은 사용자들 간에 컨텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 코멘트를 효과적으로 공유할 수 있는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

[0007] 또한, 본 발명은 전자책에 대한 코멘트를 입력하고 다른 사용자와 코멘트를 공유함으로써 전자책에 대한 의견을 나눌 수 있도록 하는 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제공하는데 그 목적이 있다.

과제의 해결 수단

[0008] 상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 단계와, 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하는 단계와, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하는 단계 및 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 단계를 포함한다.

[0009] 상기 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나일 수 있다.

[0010] 상기 코멘트 공유 화면은, 상기 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 상기 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함할 수 있다.

[0011] 상기 등록하는 단계는, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록할 수 있다.

[0012] 상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 공유자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

[0013] 상기 제어하는 단계는, 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시할 수 있다.

[0014] 상기 컨텐츠는 서적이고, 상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 상기 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

[0015] 상기 제어하는 단계는, 상기 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하는 제1 표시 단계 및 선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시하는 제2 표시 단계를 포함할 수 있다.

[0016] 상술한 과제를 실현하기 위한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기는, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시하는 디스플레이부 및 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(Social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록하고, 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에서 상기 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 상기 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시하며, 상기 제1 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 상기 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어하는 제어부를 포함한다.

발명의 효과

[0017] 상기와 같은 본 발명의 적어도 하나의 실시예에 따른 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기는 사용자들 간에 서적, 음반, 영화 등의 컨텐츠에 대한 다양한 정보와 논평(예를 들어, 서적 정보나 서적에 대한 코멘트 등)을 효과적으로 공유할 수 있도록 함으로써 컨텐츠에 대한 의견을 나누는 대화의 공간을 제공할 수 있다.

도면의 간단한 설명

[0018] 도 1은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 나타내는 블록도이다.

도 2는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 예시도이다.

도 3은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 4는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 5는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제3 예시도이다.

도 6은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 7은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 8은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 9는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 10은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제3 예시도이다.

도 11은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 표시하는 배인화면의 예시도이다.

도 12는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 13은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 14는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제3 예시도이다.

도 15는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제4 예시도이다.

도 16은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제5 예시도이다.

도 17은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제6 예시도이다.

도 18은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제7 예시도이다.

도 19는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제8 예시도이다.

도 20은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적정보를 확인하는 예시도이다.

도 21은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제1 예시도이다.

도 22는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제2 예시도이다.

도 23은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 검색하는 예시도이다.

도 24는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 친구와 채팅하는 예시도이다.

도 25는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 이미지를 메시지로 전송하는 예시도이다.

도 26은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 빠르게 페이지를 이동하고 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

도 27은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 코멘트를 상태 메시지로 설정하는 예시도이다.

도 28은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 3차원 이미지를 확인하는 예시도이다.

도 29는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

도 30은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 관련 서적 추천을 받는 예시도이다.

도 31은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법을 설명하는 제1 순서도이다.

발명을 실시하기 위한 구체적인 내용

[0019] 이하, 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 본 발명에 따른 바람직한 실시예를 상세히 설명하되, 도면 부호에 관계없이 동일하거나 유사한 구성 요소는 동일한 참조 번호를 부여하고 이에 대한 중복되는 설명은 생략하기로 한다. 이하의 설명에서 사용되는 구성요소에 대한 접미사 "모듈" 및 "부"는 명세서 작성의 용이함만이 고려되어 부여되거나 혼용되는 것으로서, 그 자체로 서로 구별되는 의미 또는 역할을 갖는 것은 아니다. 또한, 본 발명을 설명함에 있어서 관련된 공지 기술에 대한 구체적인 설명이 본 발명의 요지를 흐릴 수 있다고 판단되는 경우 그 상세한 설명을 생략한다. 또한, 첨부된 도면은 본 발명의 사상을 쉽게 이해할 수 있도록 하기 위한 것일 뿐, 첨부된 도면에 의해 본 발명의 사상이 제한되는 것으로 해석되어서는 아니 됨을 유의해야 한다.

[0020] 이동 단말기의 전체 구성

[0021] 본 명세서에서 설명되는 이동 단말기에는 휴대폰, 스마트 폰(smart phone), 노트북 컴퓨터(laptop computer), 디지털방송용 단말기, PDA(personal digital assistants), PMP(portable multimedia player), 내비게이션 등이 포함될 수 있다. 그러나, 본 명세서에 기재된 실시예에 따른 구성은 이동 단말기에만 적용 가능한 경우를 제외하면, 디지털 TV, 데스크탑 컴퓨터 등과 같은 고정 단말기에도 적용될 수도 있음을 본 기술분야의 당업자라면 쉽게 알 수 있을 것이다.

[0022] 도 1은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 나타내는 블록도이다.

[0023] 상기 이동 단말기(100)는 무선 통신부(110), A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120), 사용자 입력부(130), 센싱부(140), 출력부(150), 메모리(160), 인터페이스부(170), 제어부(180) 및 전원 공급부(190) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 도 1에 도시된 구성요소들이 필수적인 것은 아니어서, 그보다 많은 구성요소들을 갖거나 그보다 적은 구성요소들을 갖는 이동 단말기가 구현될 수도 있다.

[0024] 이하, 상기 구성요소들에 대해 차례로 살펴본다.

[0025] 무선 통신부(110)는 이동 단말기(100)와 무선 통신 시스템 사이 또는 이동 단말기(100)와 이동 단말기(100)가 위치한 네트워크 사이의 무선 통신을 가능하게 하는 하나 이상의 모듈을 포함할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 무선 통신부(110)는 방송 수신 모듈(111), 이동통신 모듈(112), 무선 인터넷 모듈(113), 근거리 통신 모듈(114) 및 위치정보 모듈(115) 등을 포함할 수 있다.

[0026] 방송 수신 모듈(111)은 방송 채널을 통하여 외부의 방송 관리 서버로부터 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련된 정보를 수신한다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 방송 채널, 방송 프로그램 또는 방송 서비스 제공자에 관련한 정보를 의미할 수 있다. 상기 방송 관련 정보는, 이동통신망을 통하여도 제공될 수 있다. 이러한 경우에는 상기 이동통신 모듈(112)에 의해 수신될 수 있다. 방송 수신 모듈(111)을 통해 수신된 방송 신호 및/또는 방송 관련 정보는 메모리(160)에 저장될 수 있다.

[0027] 이동통신 모듈(112)은, 이동 통신망 상에서 기지국, 외부의 단말, 서버 중 적어도 하나와 무선 신호를 송수신한다. 상기 무선 신호는, 음성 호 신호, 화상 통화 호 신호 또는 문자/멀티미디어 메시지 송수신에 따른 다양한 형태의 데이터를 포함할 수 있다.

[0028] 무선 인터넷 모듈(113)은 무선 인터넷 접속을 위한 모듈을 말하는 것으로, 이동 단말기(100)에 내장되거나 외장될 수 있다. 무선 인터넷 기술로는 WLAN(Wireless LAN)(Wi-Fi), Wibro(Wireless broadband), Wimax(World Interoperability for Microwave Access), HSDPA(High Speed Downlink Packet Access) 등이 이용될 수 있다.

[0029] 근거리 통신 모듈(114)은 근거리 통신을 위한 모듈을 말한다. 근거리 통신(short range communication) 기술로 블루투스(Bluetooth), RFID(Radio Frequency Identification), 적외선 통신(Infrared Data Association; IrDA), UWB(Ultra Wideband), ZigBee 등이 이용될 수 있다.

[0030] 위치정보 모듈(115)은 이동 단말기의 위치를 획득하기 위한 모듈로서, 그의 대표적인 예로는 GPS(Global Position System) 모듈이 있다.

[0031] 도 1을 참조하면, A/V(Audio/Video) 입력부(120)는 오디오 신호 또는 비디오 신호 입력을 위한 것으로, 이에는 카메라(121)와 마이크(122) 등이 포함될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 화상 통화모드 또는 촬영 모드에서 이미지 센서에 의해 얻어지는 정지영상 또는 동영상 등의 화상 프레임을 처리한다. 처리된 화상 프레임은 디스플레이부(151)에 표시될 수 있다.

[0032] 카메라(121)에서 처리된 화상 프레임은 메모리(160)에 저장되거나 무선 통신부(110)를 통하여 외부로 전송될 수 있다. 카메라(121)는 사용 환경에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수도 있다.

[0033] 마이크(122)는 통화모드 또는 녹음모드, 음성인식 모드 등에서 마이크로폰(Microphone)에 의해 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받아 전기적인 음성 데이터로 처리한다. 처리된 음성 데이터는 통화 모드인 경우 이동통신 모듈(112)을 통하여 이동통신 기지국으로 송신 가능한 형태로 변환되어 출력될 수 있다. 마이크(122)에는 외부의 음향 신호를 입력 받는 과정에서 발생되는 잡음(noise)을 제거하기 위한 다양한 잡음 제거 알고리즘이 구현될 수 있다.

[0034] 사용자 입력부(130)는 사용자가 단말기의 동작 제어를 위한 입력 데이터를 발생시킨다. 사용자 입력부(130)는 키 패드(key pad) 돔 스위치 (dome switch), 터치 패드(정압/정전), 조그 휠, 조그 스위치 등으로 구성될 수 있다.

[0035] 센싱부(140)는 이동 단말기(100)의 개폐 상태, 이동 단말기(100)의 위치, 사용자 접촉 유무, 이동 단말기의 방위, 이동 단말기의 가속/감속 등과 같이 이동 단말기(100)의 현 상태를 감지하여 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 센싱 신호를 발생시킨다. 예를 들어 이동 단말기(100)가 슬라이드 폰 형태인 경우 슬라이드 폰의 개폐 여부를 센싱할 수 있다. 또한, 전원 공급부(190)의 전원 공급 여부, 인터페이스부(170)의 외부 기기 결합 여부 등을 센싱할 수도 있다. 한편, 상기 센싱부(140)는 근접 센서(141)를 포함할 수 있다.

[0036] 출력부(150)는 시각, 청각 또는 촉각 등과 관련된 출력을 발생시키기 위한 것으로, 이에는 디스플레이부(151), 음향 출력 모듈(152), 알람부(153) 및 햅팁 모듈(154) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

[0037] 디스플레이부(151)는 이동 단말기(100)에서 처리되는 정보를 표시(출력)한다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기가 통화 모드인 경우 통화와 관련된 UI(User Interface) 또는 GUI(Graphic User Interface)를 표시한다. 이동 단말기(100)가 화상 통화 모드 또는 촬영 모드인 경우에는 촬영 또는/및 수신된 영상 또는 UI, GUI를 표시한다.

[0038] 디스플레이부(151)는 액정 디스플레이(liquid crystal display, LCD), 박막 트랜지스터 액정 디스플레이(thin

film transistor-liquid crystal display, TFT LCD), 유기 발광 다이오드(organic light-emitting diode, OLED), 플렉시블 디스플레이(flexible display), 3차원 디스플레이(3D display), 전자잉크 디스플레이(e-ink display) 중에서 적어도 하나를 포함할 수 있다.

[0039] 이들 중 일부 디스플레이는 그를 통해 외부를 볼 수 있도록 투명형 또는 광투과형으로 구성될 수 있다. 이는 투명 디스플레이라 호칭될 수 있는데, 상기 투명 디스플레이의 대표적인 예로는 TOLED(Transparant OLED) 등이 있다. 디스플레이부(151)의 후방 구조 또한 광 투과형 구조로 구성될 수 있다. 이러한 구조에 의하여, 사용자는 단말기 바디의 디스플레이부(151)가 차지하는 영역을 통해 단말기 바디의 후방에 위치한 사물을 볼 수 있다.

[0040] 이동 단말기(100)의 구현 형태에 따라 디스플레이부(151)이 2개 이상 존재할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)에는 복수의 디스플레이부들이 하나의 면에 이격되거나 일체로 배치될 수 있고, 또한 서로 다른 면에 각각 배치될 수도 있다.

[0041] 디스플레이부(151)와 터치 동작을 감지하는 센서(이하, '터치 센서'라 함)가 상호 레이어 구조를 이루는 경우(이하, '터치스크린'이라 함)에, 디스플레이부(151)는 출력 장치 이외에 입력 장치로도 사용될 수 있다. 터치 센서는, 예를 들어, 터치 필름, 터치 시트, 터치 패드 등의 형태를 가질 수 있다.

[0042] 터치 센서는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 가해진 압력 또는 디스플레이부(151)의 특정 부위에 발생하는 정전 용량 등의 변화를 전기적인 입력신호로 변환하도록 구성될 수 있다. 터치 센서는 터치 되는 위치 및 면적뿐만 아니라, 터치 시의 압력까지도 검출할 수 있도록 구성될 수 있다.

[0043] 터치 센서에 대한 터치 입력이 있는 경우, 그에 대응하는 신호(들)는 터치 제어기로 보내진다. 터치 제어기는 그 신호(들)를 처리한 다음 대응하는 데이터를 제어부(180)로 전송한다. 이로써, 제어부(180)는 디스플레이부(151)의 어느 영역이 터치 되었는지 여부 등을 알 수 있게 된다.

[0044] 도 1을 참조하면, 상기 터치스크린에 의해 감싸지는 이동 단말기의 내부 영역 또는 상기 터치스크린의 근처에 근접 센서(141)가 배치될 수 있다. 상기 근접 센서는 소정의 검출면에 접근하는 물체, 혹은 근방에 존재하는 물체의 유무를 전자계의 힘 또는 적외선을 이용하여 기계적 접촉이 없이 검출하는 센서를 말한다. 근접 센서는 접촉식 센서보다는 그 수명이 길며 그 활용도 또한 높다.

[0045] 상기 근접 센서의 예로는 투과형 광전 센서, 직접 반사형 광전 센서, 미러 반사형 광전 센서, 고주파 발진형 근접 센서, 정전용량형 근접 센서, 자기형 근접 센서, 적외선 근접 센서 등이 있다. 상기 터치스크린이 정전식인 경우에는 상기 포인터의 근접에 따른 전계의 변화로 상기 포인터의 근접을 검출하도록 구성된다. 이 경우 상기 터치스크린(터치 센서)은 근접 센서로 분류될 수도 있다.

[0046] 음향 출력 모듈(152)은 호신호 수신, 통화모드 또는 녹음 모드, 음성인식 모드, 방송수신 모드 등에서 무선 통신부(110)로부터 수신되거나 메모리(160)에 저장된 오디오 데이터를 출력할 수 있다. 음향 출력 모듈(152)은 이동 단말기(100)에서 수행되는 기능(예를 들어, 호신호 수신음, 메시지 수신음 등)과 관련된 음향 신호를 출력하기도 한다. 이러한 음향 출력 모듈(152)에는 리시버(Receiver), 스피커(speaker), 버저(Buzzer) 등이 포함될 수 있다.

[0047] 알람부(153)는 이동 단말기(100)의 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력한다. 이동 단말기에서 발생 되는 이벤트의 예로는 호 신호 수신, 메시지 수신, 키 신호 입력, 터치 입력 등이 있다. 알람부(153)는 비디오 신호나 오디오 신호 이외에 다른 형태, 예를 들어 진동으로 이벤트 발생을 알리기 위한 신호를 출력할 수도 있다. 상기 비디오 신호나 오디오 신호는 디스플레이부(151)나 음성 출력 모듈(152)을 통해서도 출력될 수 있어서, 그들(151,152)은 알람부(153)의 일부로 분류될 수도 있다.

[0048] 햅틱 모듈(haptic module)(154)은 사용자가 느낄 수 있는 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킨다. 햅틱 모듈(154)이 발생시키는 촉각 효과의 대표적인 예로는 진동이 있다. 햅틱 모듈(154)이 발생하는 진동의 세기와 패턴 등은 제어가능하다. 예를 들어, 서로 다른 진동을 합성하여 출력하거나 순차적으로 출력할 수도 있다.

[0049] 햅틱 모듈(154)은, 진동 외에도, 접촉 피부면에 대해 수직 운동하는 핀 배열, 분사구나 흡입구를 통한 공기의 분사력이나 흡입력, 피부 표면에 대한 스침, 전극(eletrode)의 접촉, 정전기력 등의 자극에 의한 효과와, 흡열이나 발열 가능한 소자를 이용한 냉온감 재현에 의한 효과 등 다양한 촉각 효과를 발생시킬 수 있다.

[0050] 햅틱 모듈(154)은 직접적인 접촉을 통해 촉각 효과의 전달할 수 있을 뿐만 아니라, 사용자가 손가락이나 팔 등의 근 감각을 통해 촉각 효과를 느낄 수 있도록 구현할 수도 있다. 햅틱 모듈(154)은 이동 단말기(100)의 구성

태양에 따라 2개 이상이 구비될 수 있다.

[0051] 메모리(160)는 제어부(180)의 동작을 위한 프로그램을 저장할 수 있고, 입/출력되는 데이터들(예를 들어, 폰북, 메시지, 정지영상, 동영상 등)을 임시 저장할 수도 있다. 상기 메모리(160)는 상기 터치스크린 상의 터치 입력 시 출력되는 다양한 패턴의 진동 및 음향에 관한 데이터를 저장할 수 있다.

[0052] 메모리(160)는 플래시 메모리 타입(flash memory type), 하드디스크 타입(hard disk type), 멀티미디어 카드 마이크로 타입(multimedia card micro type), 카드 타입의 메모리(예를 들어 SD 또는 XD 메모리 등), 램(random access memory; RAM), SRAM(static random access memory), 롬(read-only memory; ROM), EEPROM(electrically erasable programmable read-only memory), PROM(programmable read-only memory), 자기 메모리, 자기 디스크, 광디스크 중 적어도 하나의 타입의 저장매체를 포함할 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는 인터넷(internet)상에서 상기 메모리(160)의 저장 기능을 수행하는 웹 스토리지(web storage)와 관련되어 동작할 수도 있다.

[0053] 인터페이스부(170)는 이동 단말기(100)에 연결되는 모든 외부기기와의 통로 역할을 한다. 인터페이스부(170)는 외부 기기로부터 데이터를 전송받거나, 전원을 공급받아 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 각 구성 요소에 전달하거나, 이동 단말기(100) 내부의 데이터가 외부 기기로 전송되도록 한다. 예를 들어, 유/무선 헤드셋 포트, 외부 충전기 포트, 유/무선 데이터 포트, 메모리 카드(memory card) 포트, 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치를 연결하는 포트, 오디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 비디오 I/O(Input/Output) 포트, 이어폰 포트 등이 인터페이스부(170)에 포함될 수 있다.

[0054] 식별 모듈은 이동 단말기(100)의 사용 권한을 인증하기 위한 각종 정보를 저장한 칩으로서, 사용자 인증 모듈(user identify module; UIM), 가입자 인증 모듈(subscriber identify module; SIM), 범용 사용자 인증 모듈(universal subscriber identity module; USIM) 등을 포함할 수 있다. 식별 모듈이 구비된 장치(이하 '식별 장치')는, 스마트 카드(smart card) 형식으로 제작될 수 있다. 따라서 식별 장치는 포트를 통하여 단말기(100)와 연결될 수 있다.

[0055] 상기 인터페이스부는 이동단말기(100)가 외부 크래들(cradle)과 연결될 때 상기 크래들로부터의 전원이 상기 이동단말기(100)에 공급되는 통로가 되거나, 사용자에 의해 상기 크래들에서 입력되는 각종 명령 신호가 상기 이동단말기로 전달되는 통로가 될 수 있다. 상기 크래들로부터 입력되는 각종 명령 신호 또는 상기 전원은 상기 이동단말기가 상기 크래들에 정확히 장착되었음을 인지하기 위한 신호로 동작될 수도 있다.

[0056] 제어부(controller, 180)는 통상적으로 이동 단말기의 전반적인 동작을 제어한다. 예를 들어 음성 통화, 데이터 통신, 화상 통화 등을 위한 관련된 제어 및 처리를 수행한다. 제어부(180)는 멀티 미디어 재생을 위한 멀티미디어 모듈(181)을 구비할 수도 있다. 멀티미디어 모듈(181)은 제어부(180) 내에 구현될 수도 있고, 제어부(180)와 별도로 구현될 수도 있다.

[0057] 상기 제어부(180)는 상기 터치스크린 상에서 행해지는 필기 입력 또는 그림 그리기 입력을 각각 문자 및 이미지로 인식할 수 있는 패턴 인식 처리를 행할 수 있다.

[0058] 전원 공급부(190)는 제어부(180)의 제어에 의해 외부의 전원, 내부의 전원을 인가 받아 각 구성요소들의 동작에 필요한 전원을 공급한다.

[0059] 여기에 설명되는 다양한 실시예는 예를 들어, 소프트웨어, 하드웨어 또는 이들의 조합된 것을 이용하여 컴퓨터 또는 이와 유사한 장치로 읽을 수 있는 기록매체 내에서 구현될 수 있다.

[0060] 하드웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 여기에 설명되는 실시예는 ASICs(application specific integrated circuits), DSPs(digital signal processors), DSPDs(digital signal processing devices), PLDs(programmable logic devices), FPGAs(field programmable gate arrays), 프로세서(processors), 제어기(controllers), 마이크로 컨트롤러(micro-controllers), 마이크로 프로세서(microprocessors), 기타 기능 수행을 위한 전기적인 유닛 중 적어도 하나를 이용하여 구현될 수 있다. 일부의 경우에 본 명세서에서 설명되는 실시예들이 제어부(180) 자체로 구현될 수 있다.

[0061] 소프트웨어적인 구현에 의하면, 본 명세서에서 설명되는 절차 및 기능과 같은 실시예들은 별도의 소프트웨어 모듈들로 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 모듈들 각각은 본 명세서에서 설명되는 하나 이상의 기능 및 작동을 수행할 수 있다. 적절한 프로그램 언어로 쓰여진 소프트웨어 어플리케이션으로 소프트웨어 코드가 구현될 수 있다. 상기 소프트웨어 코드는 메모리(160)에 저장되고, 제어부(180)에 의해 실행될 수 있다.

[0062] 이동 단말기에 대한 사용자 입력의 처리 방법

[0063] 사용자 입력부(130)는 이동 단말기(100)의 동작을 제어하기 위한 명령을 입력 받기 위해 조작되는 것으로서, 복수의 조작 유닛들을 포함할 수 있다. 조작 유닛들은 조작부(manipulating portion)로도 통칭 될 수 있으며, 사용자가 촉각적인 느낌을 가면서 조작하게 되는 방식(tactile manner)이라면 어떤 방식이든 채용될 수 있다.

[0064] 디스플레이부(151)에는 다양한 종류의 시각 정보들이 표시될 수 있다. 이들 정보들은 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽, 또는 아이콘 등의 형태로 표시될 수 있다.

[0065] 이러한 정보의 입력을 위하여 상기 문자, 숫자, 기호, 그래픽 또는 아이콘 들 중 적어도 하나는 일정한 배열을 이루어 표시됨으로써 키패드의 형태로 구현될 수 있다. 이러한 키패드는 소위 '소프트키'라 불릴 수 있다.

[0066] 디스플레이부(151)는 전체 영역으로 작동되거나, 복수의 영역들로 나뉘어져 작동될 수 있다. 후자의 경우, 상기 복수의 영역들은 서로 연관되게 작동되도록 구성될 수 있다.

[0067] 예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151)의 상부와 하부에는 출력창과 입력창이 각각 표시될 수 있다. 출력창과 입력창은 각각 정보의 출력 또는 입력을 위해 할당되는 영역이다. 입력창에는 전화 번호 등의 입력을 위한 숫자가 표시된 소프트키가 출력될 수 있다. 소프트키가 터치되면, 터치된 소프트키에 대응되는 숫자 등이 출력창에 표시된다. 조작 유닛이 조작되면 출력창에 표시된 전화번호에 대한 호 연결이 시도되거나 출력창에 표시된 텍스트가 애플리케이션에 입력될 수 있다.

[0068] 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드는 스크롤(scroll)에 의해 터치 입력 받도록 구성될 수 있다. 사용자는 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드를 스크롤 함으로써 디스플레이부(151)에 표시된 개체, 예를 들어 아이콘 등에 위치한 커서 또는 포인터를 이동시킬 수 있다. 나아가, 손가락을 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드 상에서 이동시키는 경우, 손가락이 움직이는 경로가 디스플레이부(151)에 시각적으로 표시될 수도 있다. 이는 디스플레이부(151)에 표시되는 이미지를 편집함에 유용할 것이다.

[0069] 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 및 터치 패드가 일정 시간 범위 내에서 함께 터치되는 경우에 대응하여, 단말기의 일 기능이 실행될 수도 있다. 함께 터치되는 경우로는, 사용자가 엄지 및 검지를 이용하여 단말기 바디를 집는(clamping) 경우가 있을 수 있다. 상기 일 기능은, 예를 들어, 디스플레이부(151) 또는 터치 패드에 대한 활성화 또는 비활성화 등일 수 있다.

[0070] 이하에서는 상기와 같이 구성된 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법에 관련된 실시예들에 대하여 첨부된 도면을 참조하여 설명한다. 후술하는 실시 예들은 단독으로 또는 서로 조합되어 사용될 수 있다. 또한, 후술하는 실시 예들이 상술한 사용자 인터페이스(UI)와 조합되어 사용될 수도 있다.

[0071] 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service; SNS)

[0072] 일반적으로, SNS란 사회적 관계 개념을 인터넷 공간으로 가져온 것으로 사람과 사람 간, 콘텐츠와 콘텐츠 간의 관계 맺기(커뮤니케이션)를 통한 네트워크 형성을 지원하는 서비스이다. 일반적으로 SNS는 웹 기반의 서비스 와에 전자 우편이나 인스턴트 메신저 서비스를 통해 사용자들끼리 서로 연락할 수 있는 수단을 제공한다.

[0073] 일반적으로, SNS는, 자신의 신원(identity)을 형상화할 수 있는 수단, 자신의 상태를 알릴 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 관계를 형성할 수 있는 수단, 사용자들 간에 커뮤니케이션을 할 수 있는 수단, 공통 관심사를 가진 사용자들이 모일 수 있는 공간을 제공하는 수단, 각 사용자의 평가 가치(self branding)를 제공하는 수단, 사용자들 간에 컨텐츠와 정보를 공유하는 채널을 제공하는 수단을 그 구성요소로 한다.

[0074] 본 발명에서, SNS를 구성하는 구성요소 및 이들간의 연결관계에 대해서는 관련 기술분야의 통상의 지식을 가진 자가 용이하게 파악할 수 있으므로 이하 상세한 설명을 생략한다.

[0075] 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기

[0076] 본 발명은, 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 공유할 수 있는 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 상기 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 컨텐츠에 대한 논평/리뷰/코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공하는 방법 및 이를 이용하는 이동 단말기를 제안한다.

[0077] 즉, 코멘트 대상이 서적인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 서적 전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 음반인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 음반 전체 또는 음반에 수록된 일부 트랙(노래, 연주)에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다. 코멘트 대상이 영화인 경우, 사용자는 본 발명을 이용하여 영화

전체 또는 일부분에 대해 코멘트를 작성할 수 있다.

[0078] 본 발명에서, 사용자는 상기 SNS에 별개의 아이디를 생성하여 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 이미 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디, 닉네임/사진/상태 메시지 등의 프로파일(profile), 친구 목록을 그대로 불러와서 가입할 수도 있다. 특히, 후자의 경우는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 인맥 관계를 그대로 활용할 수 있다는 점에서 장점이 있다.

[0079] 특히, 본 발명은, 서적 정보를 공유하는 SNS(이하 '서적 정보 SNS'라 함)를 이용하는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하고, 친구를 추가하며, 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 표시하고, 기타 기능을 실행할 수 있는 SNS 사용자 인터페이스(user interface; UI)를 제공할 수 있다.

[0080] 이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 이동 단말기를 통하여 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하는 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 것으로 가정하여 설명한다. 다만, 서적 정보 SNS를 이용하여 사용자가 전자책에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 공유하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

[0081] 예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 온라인 상에서 구입한 음반을 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 상에서 관람한 영화를 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

[0082] 또한, 예를 들어, 본 발명은 사용자가 오프라인 매장에서 구입한 종이책을 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고, 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다. 또는, 본 발명은 사용자가 저작권 제한 없는 임의의 컨텐츠 또는 직접 작성한 컨텐츠를 서적 정보 SNS에 등록하고 이에 대한 정보 또는 의견을 다른 사용자와 공유하는 경우에도 적용될 수 있다.

[0083] 구체적으로, 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 제공하는 기능은, (1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능, (2) 친구를 추가하는 기능, (3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능, (4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능, (5) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 표시하는 기능, (6) 기타 기능으로 나눌 수 있다. 이하에서 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기에서 구현될 수 있는 제어 방법을 주요 기능 별로 나누어 상세하게 설명한다.

[0084] (1) 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 기능

[0085] 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 일반적인 SNS 가입 절차(멤버쉽 생성, 아이디 생성 등)를 거쳐 서적 정보 SNS에 가입할 수도 있고, 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 이를 등록할 수도 있다.

[0086] 이하에서는 설명의 용이를 위하여 사용자가 기존에 가입한 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 경우를 예로 들어 설명한다. 다만, 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 멤버쉽 또는 아이디를 불러와서 등록하는 구성은 본 발명의 일 실시예를 설명하기 위한 것일 뿐, 본 발명의 기술적 사상이 이러한 실시예에 한정되지 않음에 유의하여야 한다.

[0087] 도 2는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 예시도이다.

[0088] 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)을 표시한다. 도 2에서는 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하는 과정을 중심으로 설명하며, 메인화면(210)의 구체적인 구성에 대해서는 별도의 도면을 참조하여 후술한다.

[0089] 서적 정보 SNS에 가입하지 않은 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(210)에 '등록하기' 버튼을 표시하고, 사용자가 '등록하기' 버튼을 선택하면 멤버쉽/아이디를 불러올 수 있는 SNS 사이트 목록화면(220)을 표시한다.

[0090] 사용자가 목록화면(220)에서 자신이 가입한 SNS를 선택하면(예를 들어, 도 2에서는 Facebook), 도 2에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증 받는 과정을 거치게 된다. 예를 들어, 인터넷 접속을 통하여 상기 SNS 사이트에서의 아이디와 패스워드를 입력하고 로그인(log in, sign in)하는 과정을 거칠 수 있다.

[0091] 사용자가 기존 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 인증을 거치는 과정을 거치면, 이동 단말기(100)는 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 프로파일 및/또는 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230)에 표시한다.

[0092] 예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 아이디/닉네임인 'Yun2', Facebook 사이트에서 등록된 사진, 자신의 상태 메시지(status message)를 메인화면(230) 상단의 프로파일(23

1)에 표시할 수 있다.

[0093] 또한, 예를 들어, 도 2에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 Facebook 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 메인화면(230) 하단의 친구추천목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 친구추천목록(233)에 나타난 좌우 화살표를 선택하거나 드래그 또는 플리크하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 한 화면에 나타나지 못한 나머지 목록을 표시할 수 있다.

[0094] 특히, 이동 단말기(100)는 친구목록에 포함된 친구들 중 서적 정보 SNS에 가입해 있고 사용자와 동일한 서적을 보유하고 있는 친구를 선별하여 친구추천목록(233)에 표시할 수 있다. 즉, 불러온 친구목록에 포함된 친구를 바로 메인화면(230)의 친구목록에 표시하는 것이 아니라, 서적에 관한 일정 조건을 만족하는 친구를 일단 친구추천목록(233)에 표시하는 것이다. 이를 위하여, 서적 정보 SNS 멤버쉽(계정) 또는 아이디는 온라인 쇼핑몰로부터 구입한 서적들의 목록 또는 각 사용자가 추가한 서적들의 목록과 연계될 수 있다.

[0095] 또한, 이동 단말기(100)는 실행 시 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보(예를 들어, 프로파일, 친구목록 등)의 업데이트 여부를 확인하여 메인화면(230)에 나타나는 정보들을 업데이트할 수 있다.

[0096] 한편, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에 접속하여 사용자 정보를 불러오는 방법 이외에 기존 SNS 사이트에서의 사용자 정보가 저장되어 있는 다른 기기에 근거리 무선통신 접속하여 상기 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는 근거리 통신 모듈(114)을 통하여 다른 기기와 블루투스(bluetooth) 페어링(pairing)을 설정하고, 상기 다른 기기로부터 사용자 정보를 불러올 수도 있다.

[0097] (2) 친구를 추가하는 기능

[0098] 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자는 기존에 가입한 다른 SNS 사이트에서의 친구목록을 불러와 서적 정보 SNS에 등록할 수도 있지만, 특정 서적을 읽거나 구매한 사람, 특정 서적을 읽고서 리뷰(review)를 작성하거나 코멘트(comment)를 작성한 사람 등을 자신의 친구로 추가할 수도 있다.

[0099] 도 3은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제1 예시도이다.

[0100] 사용자는 서적 정보 SNS 또는 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 서적 정보 사이트에 등록된 서적들 중에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자는 서적 정보 SNS에서 자신 또는 친구가 읽거나 구매한 서적목록에서 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있고, 서적 정보 SNS와 연동되는 온라인 서적 쇼핑몰에서 검색된 특정 서적을 선택할 수도 있다. 도 3을 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 서적정보화면(310)을 표시할 수 있다.

[0101] 사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 관련된 사람들의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다. 예를 들어, 사용자가 특정 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기는 그 서적의 구독자, 구매자, 리뷰 작성자, 코멘트 작성자 등의 리스트를 표시할 수 있다.

[0102] 도 3에서는, 사용자가 동일한 서적을 읽은 다른 사람들을 보기를 선택하면(310), 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적을 나타내는 표지 이미지를 중심으로 해당 서적의 구독자 리스트(320)를 방사형으로 표시하고 있다. 도 3에 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자가 특정 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)가 해당 서적에 대한 그 구독자의 리뷰 또는 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다.

[0103] 사용자는 표시된 사람들 중에서 특정 사람을 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가하거나 그 사람에게 친구추가신청을 할 수 있으며, 자신의 친구에게 그 사람을 친구추천할 수도 있다. 친구추가신청에 대해 그 사람이 수락하면, 친구관계가 성립하고 서적 정보(예를 들어, 서적에 대한 코멘트, 리뷰 등)를 공유할 수 있게 된다.

[0104] 도 3에서는, 사용자가 구독자 리스트 화면(320)에서 'Anges'를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 'Agnes'를 친구로 추가할 것인지를 확인하는 창(330)을 표시하고, 사용자가 확인하면 'Agnes'에게 자신과 친구관계를 맺자는 메시지(340)를 전송한다.

[0105] 도 4는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제2 예시도이다.

[0106] 도 4를 참조하면, 사용자가 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(410)에서 플리크(flick)하거나 드래그(drag)하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적과 일정 관계(예를 들어, 유사한 종류/장르에 속하는 관계, 함께 구매되는 경우가 많은 관계 등)에 있는 다른 서적들을 표시한다(420). 사용자가 어느 한 서적을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 그 서적에 대한 구독자 리스트 화면(430)을 표시한다. 도 3에서와 마찬가지로, 사용자는 구독자 리스트

화면(430)에서 임의의 구독자를 선택하여 자신의 친구로 추가할 수 있다.

[0107] 도 5는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구를 추가하는 제3 예시도이다.

[0108] 도 5를 참조하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 코멘트 화면(510)에서 구독자 대신 그 서적에 대한 구독자의 코멘트를 각 구독자에 따라 서로 다른 색상으로 표시할 수도 있다.

[0109] 또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 특정 서적의 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 그 독자의 코멘트 개수에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트가 많을수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시함) 표시할 수도 있다.

[0110] 사용자가 구독자 코멘트 화면(510) 또는 구독자 리스트 화면(520)에서 코멘트를 선택하거나 구독자를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 구독자의 프로파일, 코멘트 작성일/시간과 함께 코멘트 내용을 표시할 수 있다.

[0111] 도 5에 따로 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자는 표시된 코멘트에 대해 추천/비추천 선택을 할 수 있으며, 이 경우 이동 단말기(100)는 구독자 리스트 화면(540)에서 코멘트에 대한 선호도에 따라 구독자들을 서로 구분되게(도 5에서는 코멘트에 대한 선호도가 높을수록 구독자 이름/닉네임을 크게 표시하고, 많은 별 표를 표시함) 표시할 수 있다.

[0112] (3) 서적 정보를 공유하는 기능

[0113] 사용자는 이동 단말기(100)를 통하여 친구들과 서적 정보를 공유할 수 있다. 여기서 서적 정보란 서적에 대한 리뷰, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 코멘트 등 서적에 관하여 구독자 또는 구매자에 의해 생성되는 가능한 모든 종류의 정보를 의미한다.

[0114] 그리고 사용자들 간에 서적 정보를 공유한다는 것은 서적에 대한 각자의 리뷰를 서로 볼 수 있거나, 서적의 본문(텍스트)에 대한 각자의 코멘트를 서로 볼 수 있는 등 서적 정보를 서로 볼 수 있고, 그 서적 정보에 대해 추가적인 정보를 덧붙일 수 있는 것을 의미한다.

[0115] 도 6은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제1 예시도이다.

[0116] 도 6에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 비공유 서적('Not Shared books') 리스트에서 공유 서적('Shared books') 리스트로 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(도 6에서는 서적의 표지 이미지임)를 드래그 앤드 드랍(drag and drop)하여 이동시킴으로써(610) 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수 있다(620). 또는, 사용자는 비공유 서적 아래에 표시된 공유('share') 버튼을 눌러서 공유 서적 리스트에 추가할 수도 있다.

[0117] 이와 반대로, 사용자는 공유 서적 리스트에서 비공유 서적 리스트로 서적을 이동시킴으로써(630) 공유를 취소할 수도 있다.

[0118] 도 7은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS에서 친구와 서적 정보를 공유하는 제2 예시도이다.

[0119] 도 7을 참조하면, 사용자는 메인화면(710)에서 친구목록('Paper Friends')에서 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임) 또는 친구추천목록('Suggestions')에서 추천된 친구를 나타내는 UI 요소(도 7에서는 친구 사진임)를 서적을 나타내는 UI 요소(713, 도 7에서는 서적의 표지 이미지임)에 드래그 앤드 드랍함으로써 그 서적에 대한 서적 정보를 그 친구 또는 추천된 친구와 공유하기를 신청할 수 있다.

[0120] 서적 정보의 공유 신청이 있으면, 공유 신청의 대상인 상대방의 이동 단말기(100)는 공유 신청 메시지(720)를 표시하고, 공유 여부에 대한 선택을 입력 받을 수 있다. 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유된다. 추천된 친구가 공유를 허용하는 경우에는 해당 서적에 대한 서적 정보가 서로 공유되는 것은 물론 서로 친구관계를 성립시키게 된다(즉, 상대방이 친구목록에 표시됨).

[0121] 또는, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 정보의 공유 신청을 수신한 경우 메인화면(710)에 공유 신청 수신 알림(711, 'Share Request')을 표시하고, 사용자가 공유 신청 수신 알림 버튼을 선택하면 수신된 공유 신청목록(730)을 표시할 수 있다. 사용자는 공유 신청목록(730)에서 공유('share') 버튼을 눌러서 공유를 허용할 수 있다.

[0122] (4) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 입력하는 기능

[0123] 사용자는 이동 단말기(100)가 표시하는 서적 본문(예를 들어, 텍스트, 이미지, 사진 등)에 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 특히, 사용자는 서적 본문의 특정 영역을 선택하고, 자신의 닉네임/아이디, 의견, 작성시간을

포함하는 코멘트를 그 영역에 대해 입력하거나 수정할 수 있다. 선택된 영역은 시각적 효과(예를 들어, 밑줄, 반전, 음영 등의 효과)에 의하여 선택되지 않은 영역과 구분될 수 있다.

[0124] 사용자가 미리 정해진 방식에 따라 코멘트 입력을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 또는 사용자 입력부(130)를 통하여 코멘트 내용(의견)을 입력 받을 수 있다. 여기서, 미리 정해진 방식이란 사용자가 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 표시된 소정 메뉴 또는 소정 아이콘을 선택하거나, 더블 탭 터치 입력을 하거나, 소정 시간 이상 터치 입력을 유지하거나, 소정 제스처 입력을 하는 것일 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 가상 키패드를 표시하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 내용을 입력 받거나 사용자 입력부(130)의 조작 유닛들을 통하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 내용을 입력 받을 수 있다.

[0125] 도 8은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제1 예시도이다.

[0126] 도 8에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 말풍선 형태의 도형 내에 코멘트 작성자, 코멘트 내용 및 코멘트 작성시간을 표시하고, 해당 코멘트를 관련된 본문에 연관시킬 수 있다. 사용자가 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 경우 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 작성자의 닉네임/아이디와 코멘트 작성시간을 자동적으로 입력할 수 있다. 코멘트는 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

[0127] 사용자가 서적 본문 상에 표시된 코멘트를 터치하면(810), 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정할 수 있도록 메뉴, 아이콘, 가상 키패드 등을 표시할 수 있다(820). 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 본문을 화면 상단에, 가상 키패드를 화면 하단에 표시하면서, 코멘트가 입력될 본문이 화면 상단에 나타날 수 있도록 적절히 본문을 스크롤할 수 있다.

[0128] 도 8에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 가상 키패드 외에 코멘트 작성('Write a comment'), 밑줄('Line'), 그리기('Draw'), 포스트 잇('Port-it') 등 코멘트를 작성하거나 서적 본문에 선택된 영역이 구별되도록 표시할 수 있는 다양한 옵션(메뉴)를 제공할 수 있다. 사용자는 코멘트 입력/수정 모드에서 서적 본문에 삽입된 밑줄이나 코멘트 말풍선 위치 등을 변경할 수도 있다.

[0129] 가상 키패드와 무관하게 사용자는 화면 하단에 표시된 친구를 선택하여 특정 코멘트 말풍선으로 드래그 앤드 드랍함으로써(820), 선택된 그 친구에 대해서만 해당 코멘트가 공개되도록 할 수 있다(830). 여기서, 사용자는 복수의 친구를 동시에 선택할 수도 있다.

[0130] 도 9는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제2 예시도이다.

[0131] 사용자가 코멘트를 입력/수정하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트와 관련된 장소 또는 위치를 지정할 수 있도록 지도를 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 지도 상에서의 코멘트 보기를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 지도에 나타난 장소 또는 위치에 연관된 코멘트들을 지도 상에 표시할 수 있다. 특히, 특정 장소 또는 위치에 대한 서적 또는 정보(코멘트)를 찾고자 하는 사용자에게 이러한 기능은 유효할 수 있다.

[0132] 도 9에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 지도 상에 관련 장소 또는 위치에 대한 서적의 표지 이미지와 그 서적에 대해 존재하는 코멘트의 개수를 표시할 수 있다(910). 이를 위하여, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 데이터베이스 또는 서적 정보 SNS와 서적 정보를 공유하는 사이트의 데이터베이스에서 해당 서적에 대한 코멘트를 검색할 수 있다.

[0133] 한편, 사용자가 장소 또는 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 장소에 대한 서적에 대해 작성된 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(920).

[0134] 도 10은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 코멘트를 입력하거나 수정하는 제3 예시도이다.

[0135] 사용자는 코멘트 외에 서적의 해당 본문을 읽은 내역을 자동적으로 또는 사용자의 선택에 의하여 입력할 수 있다. 그 결과 사용자는 자신 또는 다른 사용자가 해당 서적을 읽은 내역을 확인할 수 있다.

[0136] 도 10에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 특정 페이지를 읽기 시작하고서 다음 페이지로 이동하여 읽기를 종료하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 읽기 시작한 페이지에 읽기 시작 표시(도 10에서는 'Start'), 읽은 사람, 읽기 시작

한 시간을 표시하고(1010), 읽기 종료한 페이지에 읽기 종료 표시(도 10에서는 'Ended'), 읽은 사람, 읽기 종료한 시간을 표시할 수 있다(1020). 본문을 읽은 내역은 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

[0137] (5) 서적에 대한 코멘트 등을 표시하는 기능

[0138] 도 11은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기가 표시하는 메인화면의 예시도이다.

[0139] 도 11에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 메인화면(1110)에 서적 정보 SNS에서의 사용자 프로파일(1111, 도 11에서는 닉네임/아이디, 사진, 상태 메시지), 친구들로부터 수신된 서적 정보 공유 요청 개수(1113), 친구들과 공유된 서적 목록(1115), 공유된 각 서적에 대해 공유된 친구들의 수(1117), 친구들과 공유되지 않은 서적 목록(1119), 공유 버튼(1121), 새로운 코멘트 목록(1123, 도 11에서는 코멘트 작성자 프로파일, 서적 표지 이미지, 코멘트 내용, 코멘트 작성시간이 표시됨), 서적 정보를 공유하고 있는 친구 목록(1125), 아직 서적 정보를 공유하고 있지는 않지만 동일한 서적을 보유하고 있어서 서적 정보를 공유할 수 있는 친구추천 목록(1127) 등을 표시한다.

[0140] 여기서, 친구들과 공유된 서적 목록(1115) 또는 친구들과 공유되지 않은 서적 목록(1119)에 나타나는 서적은 사용자가 서적 정보 SNS와 연동하는 온라인 쇼핑몰에서 구입함으로써 자동적으로 등록되는 것이거나, 사용자에 의하여 임의로 서적 정보 SNS에 등록되는 것일 수 있다.

[0141] 그리고 친구들과 공유된 서적이란 전자책 본문 자체가 공유되는 서적을 의미할 수도 있고, 또는 전자책/종이책에 대한 코멘트가 공유되는 서적을 의미할 수도 있다. 일반적으로 전자책 본문 자체가 여러 사용자에게 공유되는 경우는 해당 전자책의 저작권이 소멸된 경우이거나 해당 전자책이 적절한 디지털 권리 관리(digital rights management; DRM) 시스템 상에서 관리되는 경우에 해당한다.

[0142] 그리고 각 사용자는 다른 사용자의 친구추천 목록에 자신이 표시되는 것을 허용할 것인지 여부를 선택할 수도 있다.

[0143] 도 12는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제1 예시도이다.

[0144] 도 12에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 공유 서적 목록에서 특정 서적을 선택하면(1210), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적의 표지 이미지를 크게 표시한다(1220). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적을 공유하고 있는 친구목록 및 그 서적에 대한 리뷰/코멘트를 작성한 친구목록을 하단에, 그 서적에 대한 전체 코멘트의 개수를 오른쪽 상단에 표시할 수 있다(1220). 이와 함께, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적에 대한 기본 정보(예를 들어, 제목, 작가, 출판사, 출판일 등)를 적절한 위치에 표시할 수도 있다.

[0145] 사용자가 다시 그 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1220, 도 12에서는 표지 이미지를 터치), 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문(페이지)을 표시한다(1230). 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지 하단에 코멘트 작성자의 사진과 해당 코멘트 작성자가 작성한 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진이 표시된 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수 있다. 또는, 사용자가 코멘트 개수가 표시된 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다. 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 코멘트 개수가 표시된 아이콘을 선택할 때마다 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 교번하여(토글하여) 표시할 수 있다.

[0146] 도 12에 도시되지는 않았지만, 도 10을 참조하여 상술한 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문 상에 해당 영역을 읽은 사용자의 닉네임/아이디 및 읽은 시간을 표시할 수 있다. 본문을 읽은 내역은 화면 하단의 코멘트 작성자 또는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수를 터치하면 교번하여 표시되거나 표시되지 않을 수 있다.

[0147] 도 13은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제2 예시도이다.

[0148] 상술한 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적을 공유하고 있는 친구목록 및 그 서적에 대한 리뷰/코멘트를 작성한 친구목록(1313)을 메인화면 하단에, 그 서적에 대한 전체 코멘트의 개수(1311)를 오른쪽 상단에 표시할 수 있다(1310).

[0149] 도 12에서는 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1220, 도 12에서는 표지 이미지를 터치) 이동 단말기(100)가 서적의 본문(페이지)을 표시하였지만(1230, 도 13에서는 이와 달리 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하거나(1310, 도 13에서는 표지 이미지를 터치) 전체 코멘트의 개수 아이콘(1311)을 선택하는 경우, 이동 단말기(100)가 서적의 목차 페이지(1320)를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0150] 또는, 도 13에 도시되지는 않았지만, 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지 또는 전체 코멘트의 개수 아이콘(1311)을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 코멘트, 또는 코멘트가 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 페이지를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0151] 이동 단말기(100)는 목차 페이지(1320)에서 각 단원 별로 입력된 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수도 있다. 예를 들어, 도 13에서 이동 단말기(100)는 각 단원 항목 우측에 각 단원 별 코멘트 개수를 포함하는 코멘트 아이콘(말풍선)을 표시하고 있다.

[0152] 사용자가 각 단원 별로 표시된 코멘트 아이콘을 선택하면(1320), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 단원에서 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 코멘트를 표시하거나 해당 단원에서 코멘트가 가장 최근 입력되거나 수정된 페이지를 표시할 수 있다(1330).

[0153] 도 14는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제3 예시도이다.

[0154] 도 14를 참조하면, 상술한 바와 같이, 각 페이지마다 코멘트가 있을 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지 하단에 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘, 코멘트 작성자의 닉네임/아이디, 그리고 그 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 개수가 포함된 코멘트 개수 아이콘을 표시한다(1410). 사용자가 코멘트 개수 아이콘을 선택할 때마다(1410, 1420), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트를 교번하여(표시/비표시로 토글되어) 표시한다(1420, 1430). 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수 있다.

[0155] 도 15는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제4 예시도이다.

[0156] 도 15에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하면(1510), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적목록을 표시할 수 있다(S1520). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적의 표지 이미지들을 표시할 뿐만 아니라, 그 코멘트 작성자가 보유한 서적의 개수, 그 서적에 입력된 코멘트 개수를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0157] 사용자는 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린)에 표시된 서적목록 상에서 플리킹 또는 드래깅 입력을 함으로써 다른 서적들을 확인할 수 있다(1520). 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1530), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대해 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다.

[0158] 도 16은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제5 예시도이다.

[0159] 도 15에서 설명한 예와 달리, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하였을 때(1610), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면(1620 또는 메인화면을 표시할 수도 있다.

[0160] 또는, 사용자가 코멘트에 포함되어 있는 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘을 선택하였을 때(1610), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자가 입력한 코멘트, 또는 코멘트를 입력한 다른 서적들의 목록을 표시할 수도 있다.

[0161] 도 17은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제6 예시도이다.

[0162] 도 15와 관련하여 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 특정 서적의 표지 이미지를 선택하면(1530), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대해 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다. 도 17에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 특정 서적에 대하여 그 서적의 각 페이지와 각 페이지에서의 코멘트를 계단식으로 나열하여 표시할 수 있다(1710). 사용자가 한 코멘트를 선택하면(1710), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트가 입력된 페이지와 그 코멘트를 화면에 크게 표시할 수 있다(1720).

[0163] 도 18은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제7 예시도이다.

[0164] 상술한 바와 같이, 사용자가 코멘트 작성자의 사진 아이콘 또는 닉네임/아이디를 선택하면(1810), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트 작성자의 프로파일 화면 또는 메인화면(1820)을 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 비공유 서적 목록(1821)의 각 서적을 나타내는 표지 이미지 아래 공유 요청('Share Request') 버튼을 표시할 수 있다.

[0165] 친구의 비공유 서적 목록에 자신이 보유하고 있지만 아직 친구로부터 공유되지 않은 서적이 있는 경우, 사용자는 공유 요청('Share Request') 버튼을 선택하여(1820) 그 친구에게 해당 서적에 대한 공유 요청을 할 수 있다. 공유 요청을 받은 자는 자신의 메인화면 또는 별도의 공유요청내역확인 화면(1830)에서 공유 요청 내역(1831)을 확인할 수 있으며, 공유요청내역에 표시된 공유('Share') 버튼을 눌러서 공유를 허용할 수 있다.

[0166] 도 19는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 확인하는 제8 예시도이다.

[0167] 도 19에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 자신의 메인화면(1910)에 표시된 새로운 코멘트 목록에서 한 코멘트를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트가 입력된 페이지로 이동하여 해당 페이지 본문 및 그 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(1920).

[0168] 사용자가 자신의 메인화면(1910)에 표시된 새로운 코멘트 목록에서 더 많은 코멘트 목록 보기를 선택하면(예를 들어, 도 19에서는 'More' 버튼을 선택), 이동 단말기(100)는 더 많은 코멘트 목록을 메인화면(1910) 또는 별도의 새로운 코멘트 목록 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

[0169] 도 20은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적정보를 확인하는 예시도이다.

[0170] 도 20에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 현재 사용자가 읽고 있는 서적에 대한 정보/리뷰가 존재할 경우, 페이지 하단 또는 화면 하단에 해당 서적에 대한 정보 또는 리뷰가 있음을 알리는 아이콘/이미지를 표시할 수 있다(2010). 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 서적에 대한 정보 또는 리뷰의 개수를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0171] 사용자가 정보/리뷰 아이콘/이미지를 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 서적에 대한 정보/리뷰를 본문 위에 오버레이하여 표시할 수 있다(2020). 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 정보/리뷰가 본문 상에 슬라이딩되어 올라오는 방식으로 상기 정보/리뷰를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0172] 이동 단말기(100)가 표시하는 상기 정보에는 작가 소개, 리뷰 내용, 리뷰 평가, 유관/유사/동종 서적 정보, 가격, 출판일, 구입 방법(예를 들어, 쇼핑몰로의 연결) 등이 포함될 수 있다(2030). 사용자는 소정 메뉴/버튼/아이콘을 선택함으로써 이 화면에서 리뷰 작성을 할 수도 있고, 서적 목록을 상하좌우 플리크하거나 또는 드래그함으로써 서적 목록을 살펴볼 수도 있다.

[0173] (6) 기타 기능

[0174] 도 21은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제1 예시도이다.

[0175] 도 21에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 내 사진/이미지에 대해 코멘트를 입력하기로 선택하면(2110), 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 입력 화면(2120)을 표시하여 사용자로부터 코멘트 입력을 받고, 입력된 코멘트를 사진/이미지 상에 표시할 수 있다(2130). 예를 들어, 사용자는 사진 화면 상에 길게 터치 입력함으로써 코멘트를 입력할 수 있다.

[0176] 도 22는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적내 사진 또는 이미지에 코멘트를 입력하는 제2 예시도이다.

[0177] 도 22에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 내 사진/이미지를 서적 정보 SNS 사이트에 업로드 하기로 선택하면(2210, 2220), 이동 단말기(100)는 무선 통신부(110)를 통하여 사진/이미지 및 그 사진/이미지에 대해 입력된 코멘트를 함께 서적 정보 SNS 사이트로 전송할 수 있다. 사용자는 전송된 사진/이미지 및 대응하는 코멘트를 웹 브라우저 등의 애플리케이션을 통하여 서적 정보 SNS 사이트에서 확인할 수 있다.

[0178] 도 23은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 코멘트를 검색하는 예시도이다.

[0179] 도 23에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 디스플레이부(151)(터치스크린) 상에 친구 이름을 입력하면(2310), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 친구가 입력하거나 수정한 가장 최근 코멘트가 있는 페이지 및/또는 코멘트를 표시할 수 있다(2320).

[0180] 도 24는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 친구와 채팅하는 예시도이다.

[0181] 도 24에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지에 코멘트를 입력한 친구가 서적 정보 SNS에 접속한 상태(온라인 상태)인 경우 그 친구의 코멘트 아이콘(또는 프로파일 아이콘) 아래에 채팅('Chat') 버튼을 표시할 수 있다(2410). 사용자가 채팅('Chat') 버튼을 선택하면(2410), 이동 단말기(100)는 본문을 배경으로 하여 채팅창과 가상 키패드를 표시하고(2420), 사용자는 채팅 입력을 통하여 실시간으로 친구와 대화하면서 서적을 읽을 수 있다. 한편, 사용자는 본문/채팅창을 드래그하거나 또는 플리크함으로써(2420), 본문/채팅창을 스크롤할 수도 있다.

[0182] 도 25는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 이미지를 메시지로 전송하는 예시도이다.

[0183] 도 25에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적의 본문(예를 들어, 텍스트, 이미지 등)을 드래그해서 선택하면(2510), 이동 단말기(100)는 복사('Copy'), 코멘트 입력('Comment'), 메시지 전송('Send msg'), SNS 메시지 전송('SNS msg'), 하이라이트 표시('Highlight'), SNS 사이트 업로드('Upload') 등의 항목을 포함하는 메뉴를 표시한다(2520). 사용자가 SNS 메시지 전송('SNS msg')을 선택하면(2520), 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 본문을 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 다른 사용자(예를 들어, 친구)에게 전송할 수 있다.

[0184] 도 26은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 빠르게 페이지를 이동하고 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

[0185] 도 26에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 본문을 통상의 방식으로 표시하다가(2610), 고정적으로 또는 사용자의 선택(예를 들어, 페이지 우측면을 길게 터치하는 등의 미리 정해진 입력 방식)에 따라 동적으로 화면 우측에 사전에서 사용되는 것과 유사한 형태의 인덱스를 표시할 수 있다(2620). 사용자가 특정 인덱스를 선택(터치)하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 그 인덱스에 해당하는 단원 또는 페이지를 표시할 수 있다.

[0186] 또는, 사용자는 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 메뉴/아이콘 선택, 제스처 입력 등)으로 페이지 또는 인덱스에 색깔 지정이 가능한 포스트 잇 형태의 북마크를 삽입할 수 있는데(2630), 사용자가 북마크를 선택하면 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지 또는 단원을 바로 표시할 수 있다. 사용자가 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 상기 북마크를 길게 터치하는 등)으로 북마크 편집 모드에 들어가서(예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는 가상 키패드를 표시할 수 있음) 메모를 입력하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 사용자가 입력하는 메모를 상기 북마크 상에 표시할 수도 있다.

[0187] 도 27은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 텍스트 또는 코멘트를 상태 메시지로 설정하는 예시도이다.

[0188] 도 27에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 페이지에 코멘트가 있는 경우 페이지/화면 하단에 코멘트 개수를 표시하는 아이콘을 표시할 수 있다(2710). 사용자가 코멘트 개수를 표시하는 아이콘을 선택하면(2710), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 페이지에 입력된 코멘트들을 표시할 수 있다(2720). 사용자가 코멘트 상의 코멘트 부분을 미리 정해진 방식으로 선택하면(예를 들어, 상기 코멘트 부분을 길게 터치하는 등)(2720), 이동 단말기(100)는 그 코멘트를 사용자 프로파일의 상태 메시지로 설정할 수 있는 메뉴를 표시할 수 있다(2730). 유사한 방식으로, 사용자가 서적의 본문 일부 또는 코멘트 작성자의 사진을 선택하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 본문 일부 또는 해당 사진을 사용자 프로파일의 상태 메시지 또는 사진으로 설정하는 메뉴를 표시할 수도 있다.

[0189] 도 28은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 3차원 이미지를 확인하는 예시도이다.

[0190] 도 28에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적 본문에 삽입되어 있는 2차원 그림을 선택하고(2810), 미리 정해진 방식(예를 들어, 2차원 그림을 길게 터치하는 등)으로 3차원 보기를 선택하면(2820), 이동 단말기(100)는 해당 2차원 그림과 함께 서적 본문에 삽입되어 있는 3차원 정보(예를 들어, 깊이 정보)를 읽어 들여 3차원 그림을 표시하거나(2830), 또는 해당 2차원 그림에 대해 일반적으로 수반될 수 있는 3차원 정보(예를 들어, 깊이 정보)를 결합하여 3차원 그림을 표시할 수도 있다(2830).

[0191] 도 29는 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 서적에 대한 메모를 입력하는 예시도이다.

[0192] 도 29에 나타난 바와 같이, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적 본문을 표시하고(2910), 사용자의 선택에 의하여 서적 본문 위에 트레이싱 페이퍼 또는 미농지(美濃紙)와 유사한 형태의 그림판을 표시할 수 있다(2920). 사용자는 상기 그림판의 색상을 변경하거나, 상기 그림판 위에 필기, 메모 입력, 도장 찍기, 밑줄, 그림 그리기 등을 할 수 있다(2920). 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 그림판을 따로 저장할 수 있고, 한 페이지에 대해 복수의 그림판을 바꿔가면서 표시할 수도 있다. 사용자가 그림판을 저장하거나 종료하면, 이동 단말기(100)는 두루마리가 말리는 것과 유사한 형태의 시각적 효과를 표시할 수 있다(2930).

[0193] 도 30은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기를 이용하여 사용자가 관련 서적 추천을 받는 예시도이다.

[0194] 도 30에 나타난 바와 같이, 사용자가 서적을 다 읽으면(예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)가 맨 마지막 페이지를 표시하는 경우 등)(3010), 이동 단말기(100)는 관련 서적을 표시할 수 있다(3010). 관련 서적은 동일한 작가의 다른 서적, 동일하거나 유사한 카테고리의 서적, 그 서적과 함께 구입된 다른 서적 등일 수 있다.

[0195] 사용자가 한 서적을 선택하면(3010), 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 정보를 표시할 수 있다(3020). 이동 단말기(100)는 선택된 서적에 대한 정보를 서적 정보 SNS 사이트의 데이터베이스 또는 서적 정보 SNS 사이트

와 연동하는 온라인 쇼핑몰의 데이터베이스로부터 검색할 수 있다.

[0196] 도 31은 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법을 설명하는 순서도이다.

[0197] 도 31을 참조하면, 먼저 이동 단말기(100)는 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트 공유 화면을 표시한다(3110). 여기서, 컨텐츠는 서적, 음반 및 영화 중 적어도 하나일 수 있다.

[0198] 코멘트 공유 화면은, 제1 사용자 정보 화면, 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 제2 사용자 중 상기 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하는 공유자 화면을 포함할 수 있다. 여기서, 제1 사용자 정보 화면은 제1 사용자의 닉네임, 제1 사용자를 나타내는 이미지 및 제1 사용자의 상태 메시지(status message) 중 적어도 하나를 표시할 수 있다.

[0199] 또한, 코멘트 공유 화면은, 제1 사용자가 코멘트를 공유하지 않는 비공유 컨텐츠 화면 및 공유자가 최근 작성한 코멘트 목록 화면 중 적어도 하나를 더 포함할 수 있다.

[0200] 다음으로 이동 단말기(100)는 코멘트 공유 화면에서 소셜 네트워크 서비스(social network service)의 제1 사용자를 등록한다(S3120).

[0201] 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 상기 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 고유한 상기 제1 사용자의 계정을 생성 등록하거나, 다른 소셜 네트워크 서비스에 존재하는 상기 제1 사용자의 계정 정보를 불러와서 등록할 수 있다.

[0202] 다음으로 이동 단말기(100)는 소셜 네트워크 서비스 사이트에서 제1 사용자와 동일한 컨텐츠를 등록한 제2 사용자의 목록을 코멘트 공유 화면에 표시한다(S3130).

[0203] 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 제1 사용자가 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어한다(S3140).

[0204] 예를 들어, 이동 단말기(100)는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 상기 공유 컨텐츠 화면으로 드래그 앤드 드랍하면, 상기 비공유 컨텐츠를 공유 컨텐츠로 변경하여 상기 공유 컨텐츠 정보 화면에 표시할 수 있다.

[0205] 또한, 이동 단말기(100)는, 상기 제1 사용자가 화면에 표시된 상기 공유 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 공유 컨텐츠에 대해 상기 제1 사용자 및 상기 공유자 중 적어도 하나가 작성한 코멘트를 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 아울러, 이동 단말기(100)는 각각의 코멘트에 대하여 코멘트 작성자 정보 및 코멘트 작성시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 더 표시할 수도 있다.

[0206] 특히, 컨텐츠가 서적인 경우, 이동 단말기(100)는 서적에 대한 코멘트 및 상기 코멘트에 연관된 서적의 본문을 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 특정 본문에 연관된 코멘트 개수를 추가로 화면에 표시할 수도 있다. 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는 서적의 특정 본문을 열람한 제1 사용자 또는 공유자 정보 및 열람시간 정보 중 적어도 하나를 추가로 화면에 표시할 수도 있다.

[0207] 한편, 이동 단말기(100)는 제1 사용자가 특정 컨텐츠를 선택하면, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시하고, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠의 구매자 정보 및 코멘트 작성자 정보 중 적어도 하나를 화면에 표시할 수 있다. 이때, 이동 단말기(100)는 각 코멘트 작성자의 코멘트 작성 개수에 따라 상기 코멘트 작성자 정보를 구분하여 표시할 수 있다.

[0208] 그리고 이동 단말기(100)는, 사용자가 화면에 표시된 구매자 또는 코멘트 작성자를 선택하면, 사용자가 상기 컨텐츠에 대한 코멘트를 선택된 구매자 또는 선택된 코멘트 작성자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어할 수 있다.

[0209] 또한, 이동 단말기(100)는, 사용자 입력에 응답하여, 선택된 상기 컨텐츠에 관련된 다른 컨텐츠 정보를 화면에 표시할 수도 있다.

[0210] 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기의 사용자 인터페이스 제공 방법에 대하여는 상술한 본 발명의 일 실시예에 따른 이동 단말기에 대하여 도 1 내지 도 30을 참조하여 설명한 바와 유사하게 이해될 수 있으므로 이하 상세한 설명을 생략한다.

[0211] 또한, 본 발명의 일 실시예에 의하면, 전술한 방법은, 프로그램이 기록된 매체에 프로세서가 읽을 수 있는 코드로서 구현하는 것이 가능하다. 프로세서가 읽을 수 있는 매체의 예로는, ROM, RAM, CD-ROM, 자기 테이프, 플로피 디스크, 광 데이터 저장장치 등이 있으며, 캐리어 웨이브(예를 들어, 인터넷을 통한 전송)의 형태로 구현되는 것도 포함한다.

[0212] 상기와 같이 설명된 이동 단말기는 상기 설명된 실시예들의 구성과 방법이 한정되게 적용될 수 있는 것이 아니라, 상기 실시예들은 다양한 변형이 이루어질 수 있도록 각 실시예들의 전부 또는 일부가 선택적으로 조합되어 구성될 수도 있다.

[0213] 이상에서 본 발명의 바람직한 실시예를 첨부된 도면들을 참조로 설명하였다.

[0214] 여기서, 본 명세서 및 청구범위에 사용된 용어나 단어는 통상적이거나 사전적인 의미로 한정해서 해석되어서는 아니 되며, 본 발명의 기술적 사상에 부합하는 의미와 개념으로 해석되어야만 한다.

[0215] 따라서 본 명세서에 기재된 실시예와 도면에 도시된 구성은 본 발명의 가장 바람직한 일 실시예에 불과할 뿐이고, 본 발명의 기술적 사상을 모두 대변하는 것은 아니므로, 본 출원시점에 있어서 이들을 대체할 수 있는 다양한 균등물과 변형예들이 있을 수 있음을 이해하여야 한다.

부호의 설명

[0216] 100: 이동단말기 110: 무선통신부

120: A/V 입력부 130: 사용자 입력부

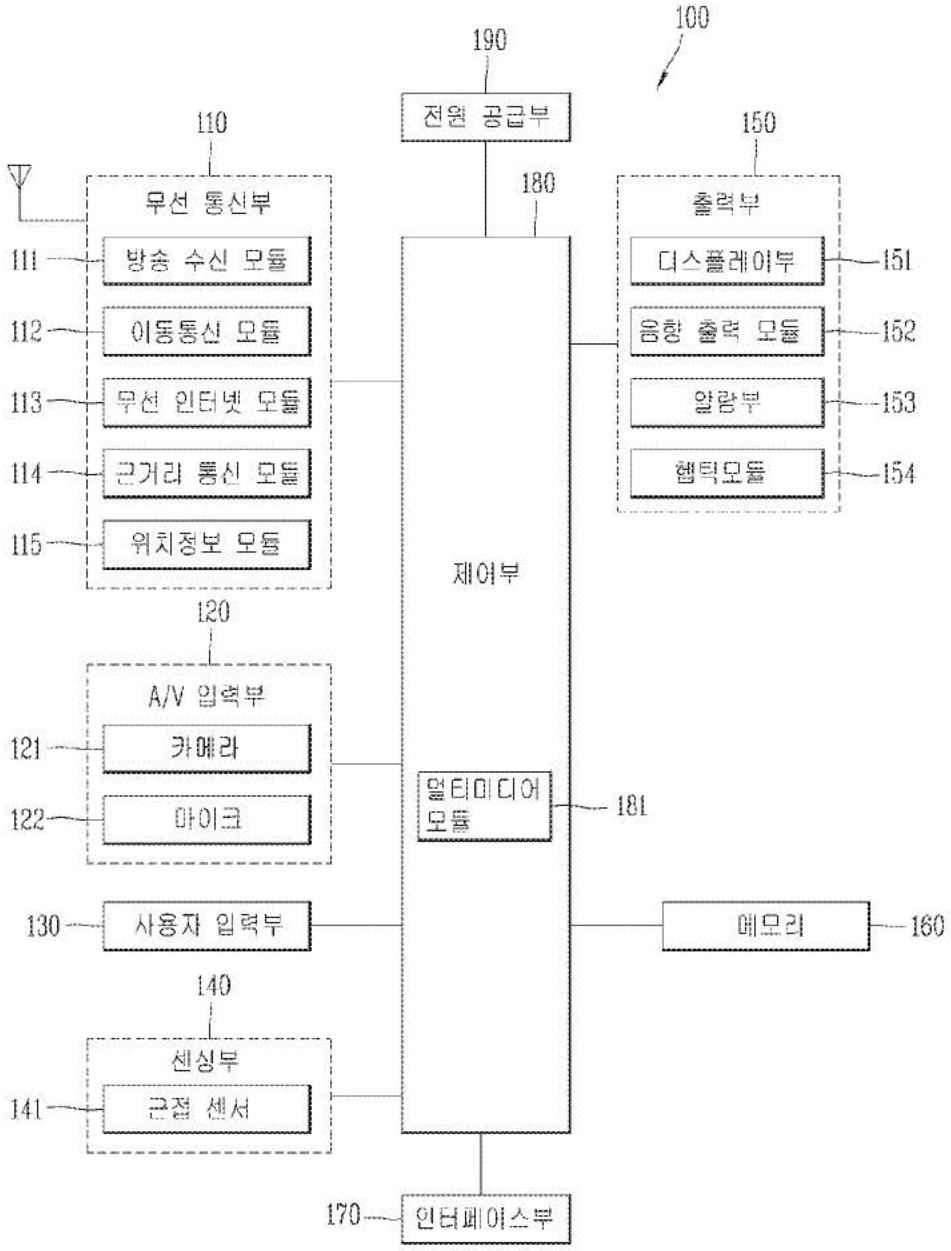
140: 센싱부 150: 출력부

160: 메모리 170: 인터페이스부

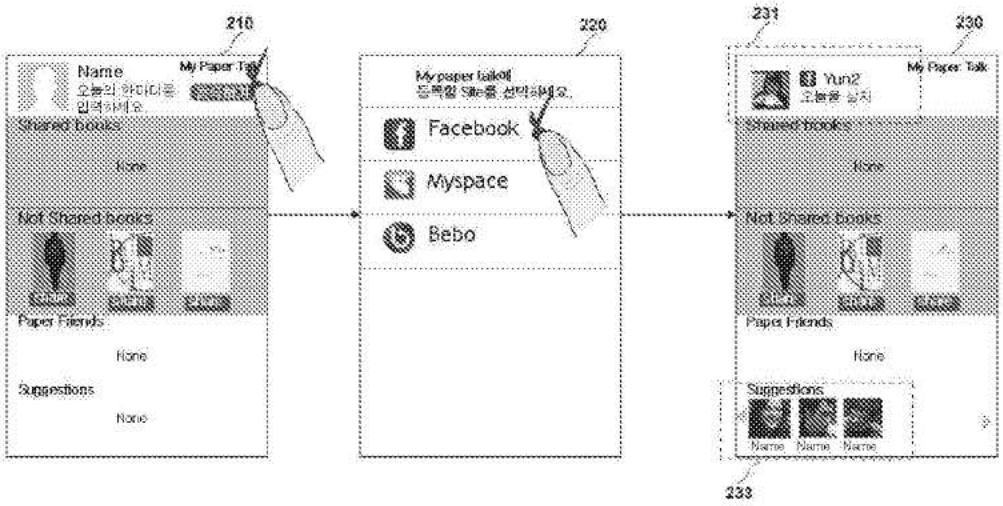
180: 제어부 190: 전원 공급부

도면

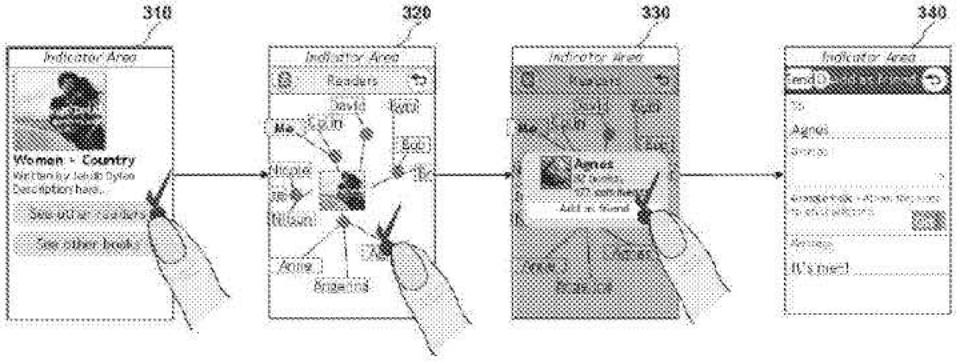
도면1


100
190
전원 공급부
110
무선 통신부
111
방송 수신 모듈
112
이동통신 모듈
113
무선 인터넷 모듈
114
근거리 통신 모듈
115
위치정보 모듈
180
제어부
150
출력부
151
디스플레이부
152
음향 출력 모듈
153
알람부
154
햅틱모듈
120
A/V 입력부
121
카메라
122
마이크
멀티미디어 모듈
181
130
사용자 입력부
메모리
160
140
센싱부
141
근접 센서
170
인터페이스부

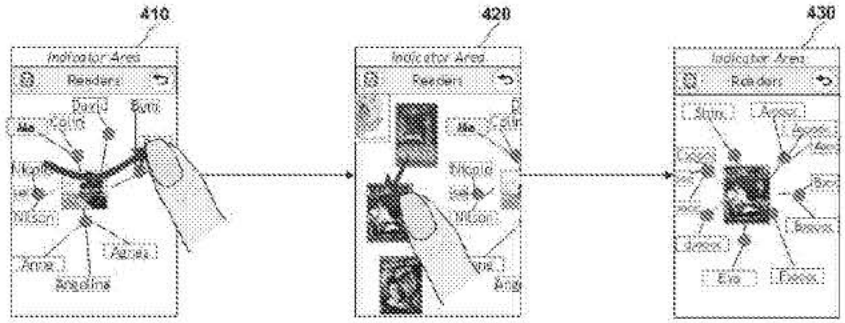
도면2


210
220
231
230
Name
My Paper Talk
Shared books
None
Not Shared books
Paper Friends
None
Suggestions
None
My paper talk에
등록할 Site를 선택하세요.
Facebook
Myspace
Bebo
Yun2
My Paper Talk
Shared books
None
Not Shared books
Paper Friends
None
Suggestions
Name
Name
Name
233

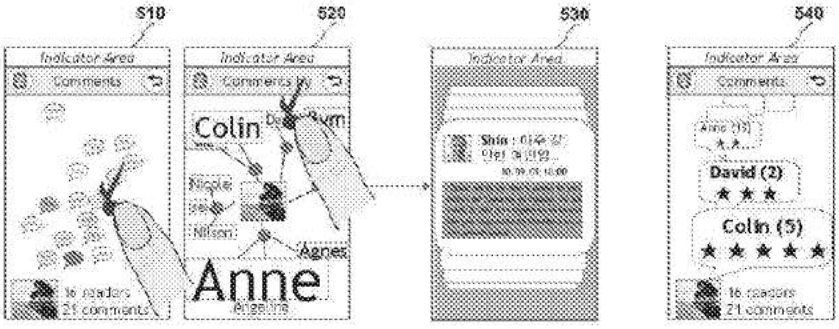
도면3


310
320
330
340
Indicator Area
Readers
Women + Country
See other readers
See other books
Agnes
Add as friend

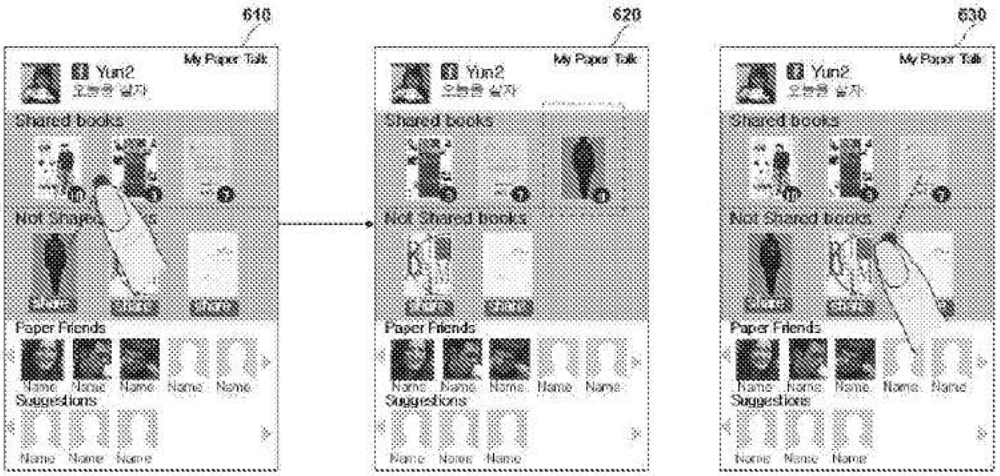
도면4


410
420
430
Indicator Area
Readers

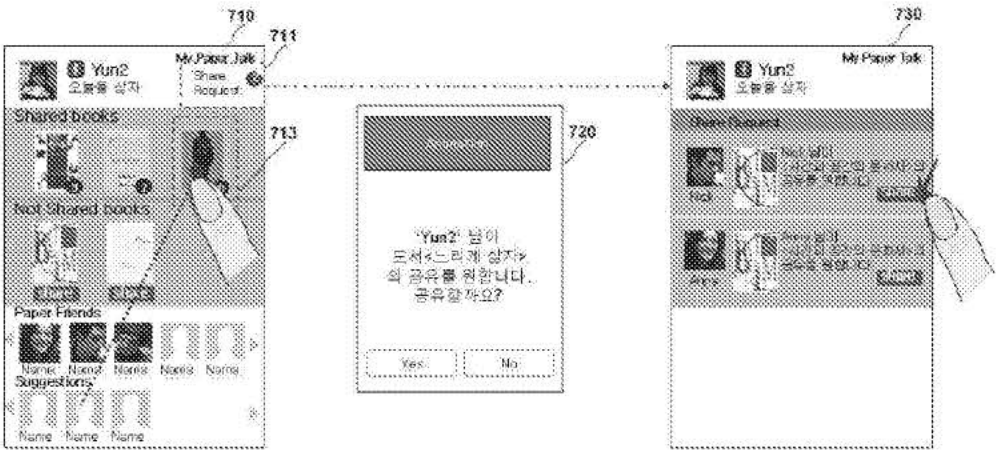
도면5


510
520
530
540
Indicator Area
Comments
Colin
Nicole
Nilson
Agnes
Anne
16 readers
21 comments
David (2)
Colin (5)

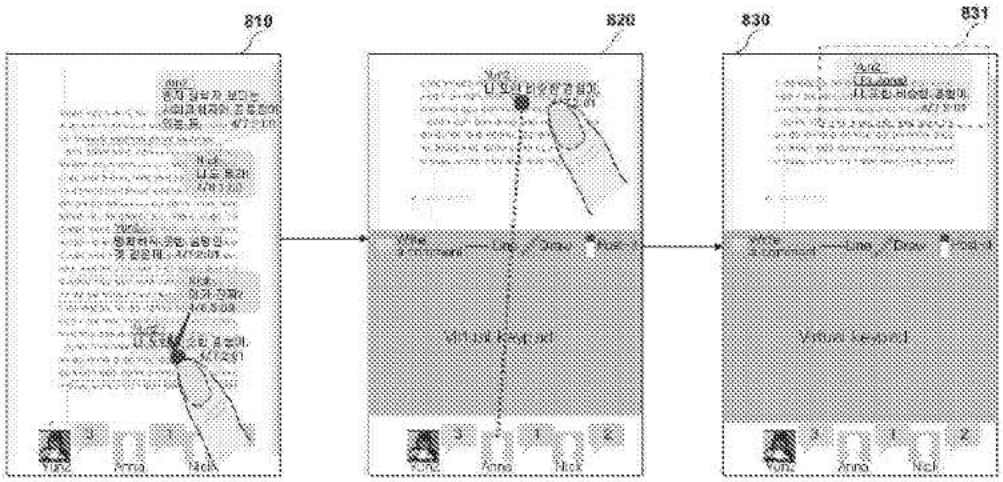
도면6


610
620
630
My Paper Talk
Yun2
Shared books
Not Shared books
Paper Friends
Suggestions
Name

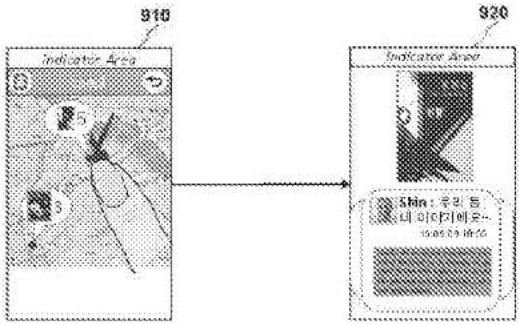
도면7


710
711
713
720
730
My Paper Talk
Yun2
Shared books
Not Shared books
Paper Friends
Suggestions
Yes
No

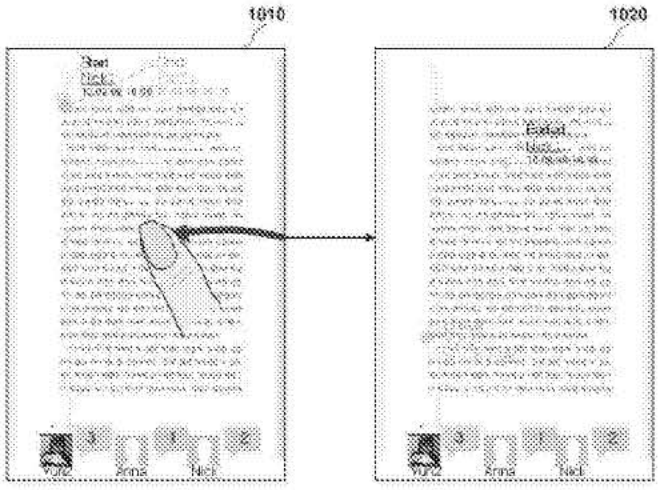
도면8


810
820
830
831

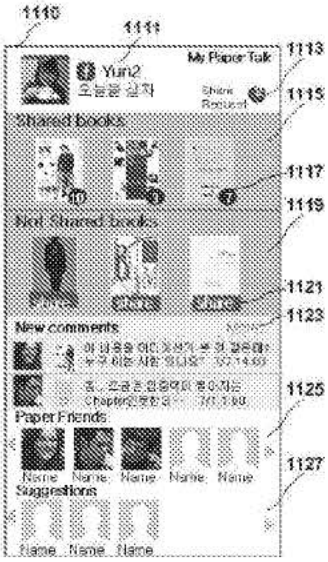
도면9


910
920
Indicator Area
Indicator Area

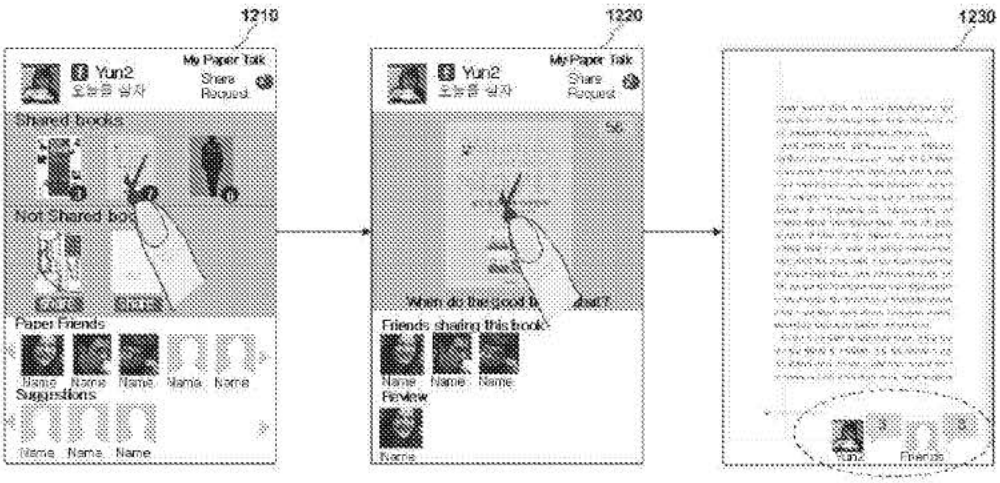
도면10


1010
1020

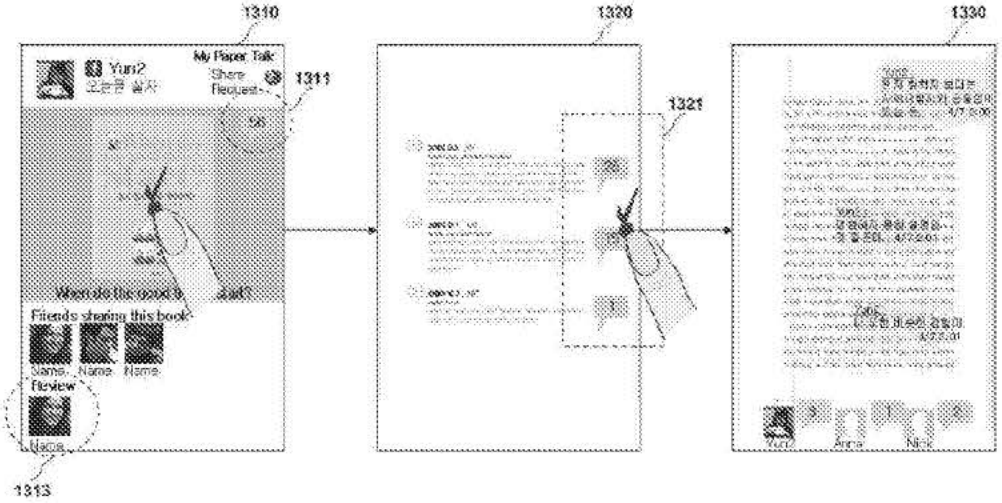
도면11


1110
1111
Yun2
오늘을 살자
My Paper Talk
Share
Request
1113
1115
Shared books
1117
Not Shared books
1119
1121
New comments
1123
1125
Paper Friends
Name
Name
Name
Name
Name
1127
Suggestions
Name
Name
Name

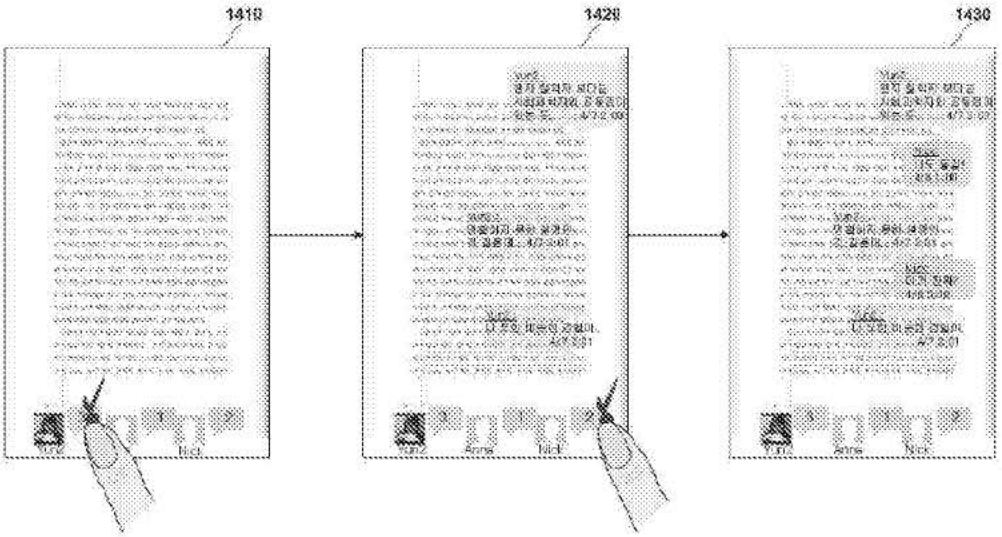
도면12


1210
Yun2
오늘을 살자
My Paper Talk
Share
Request
Shared books
Not Shared books
Paper Friends
Name
Name
Name
Name
Name
Suggestions
Name
Name
Name
1220
Yun2
오늘을 살자
My Paper Talk
Share
Request
Friends sharing this book
Name
Name
Name
Review
Name
1230

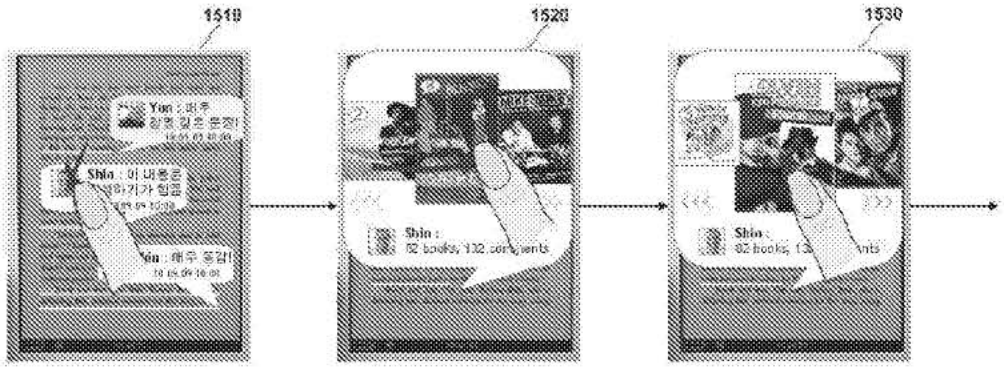
도면13



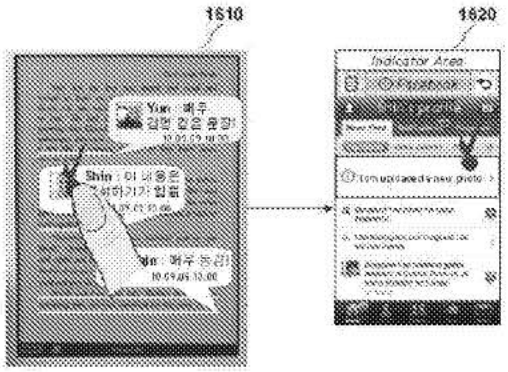
도면14



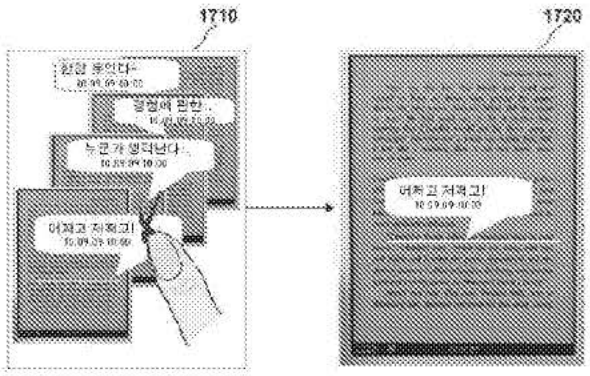
도면15



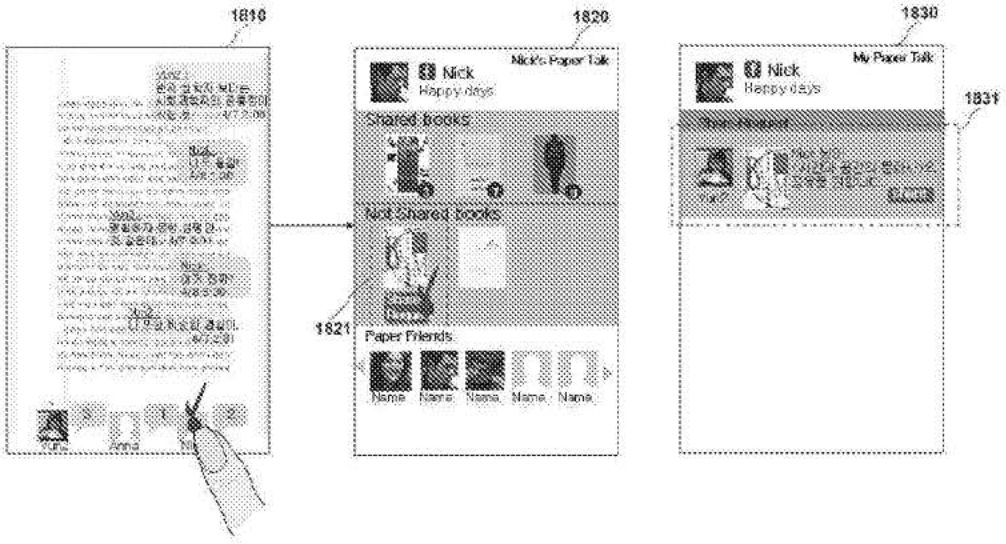
도면16



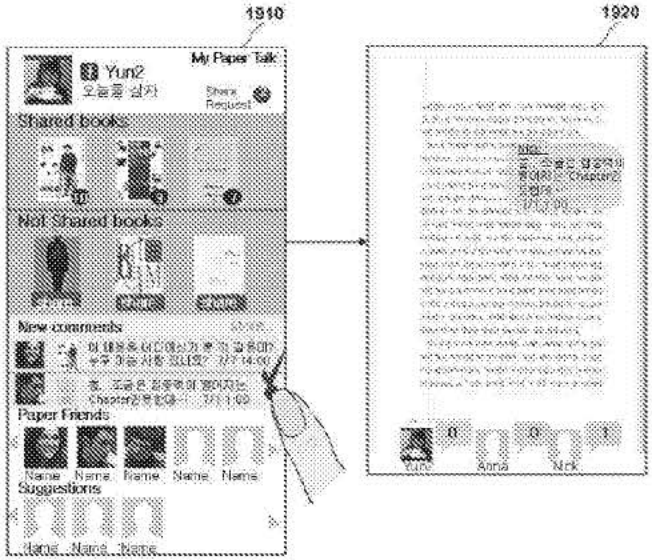
도면17



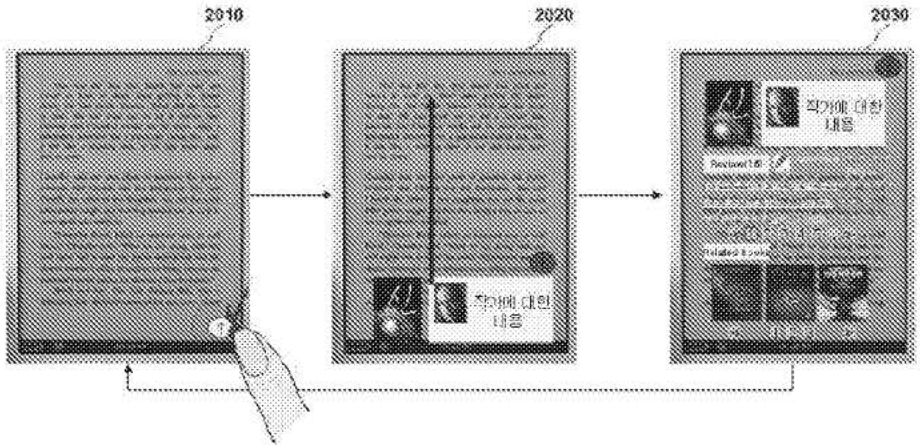
도면18



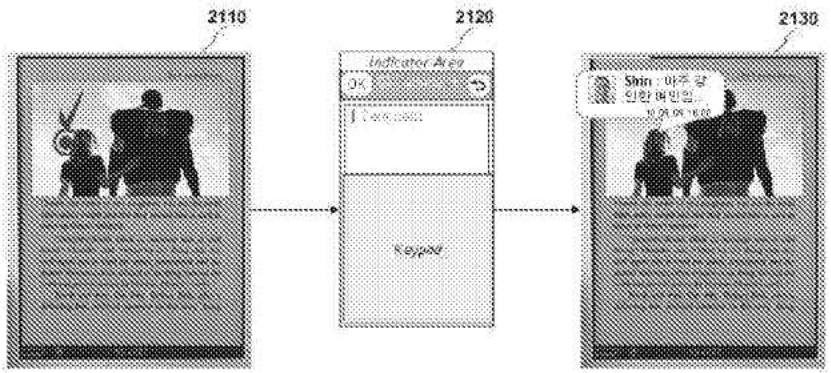
도면19



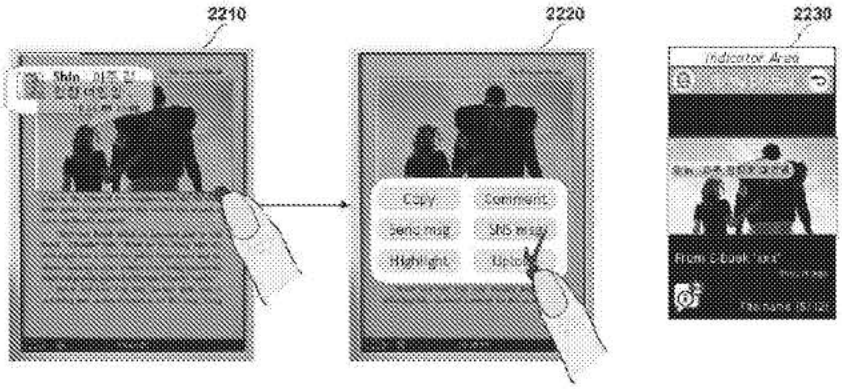
도면20



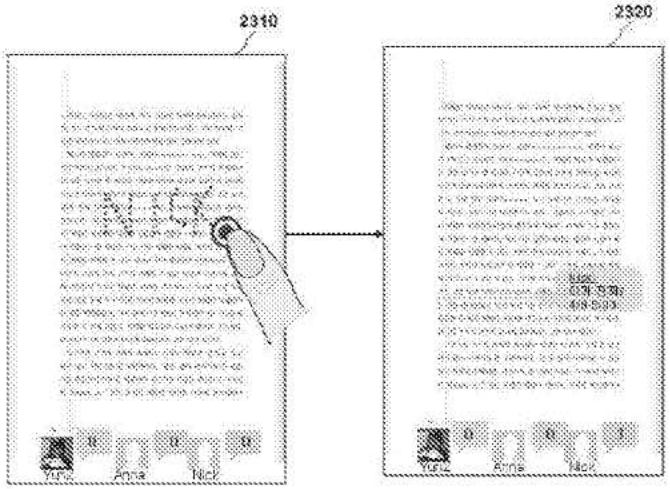
도면21



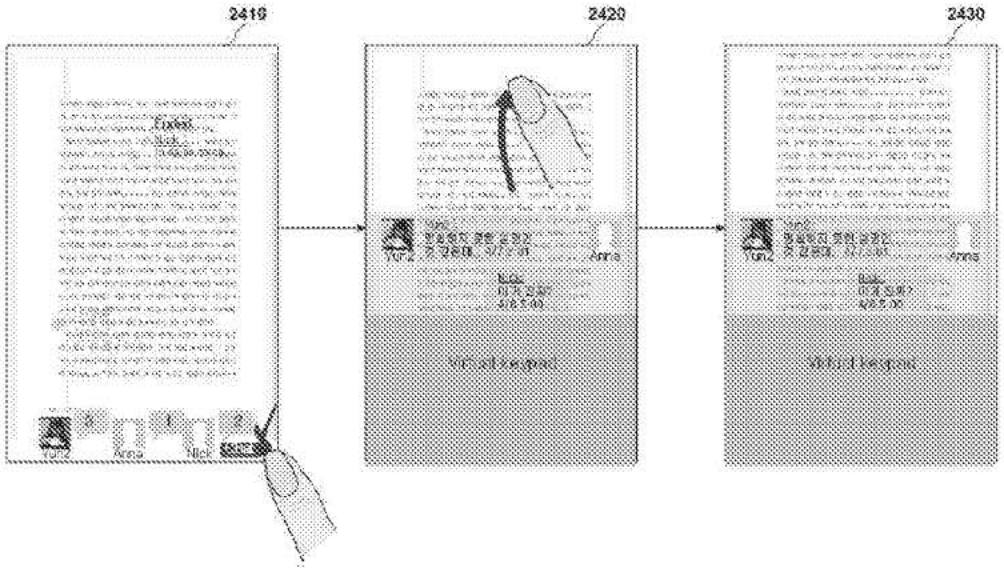
도면22



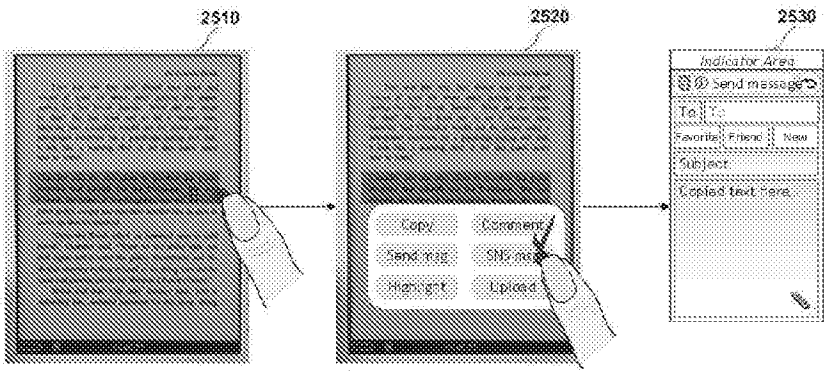
도면23



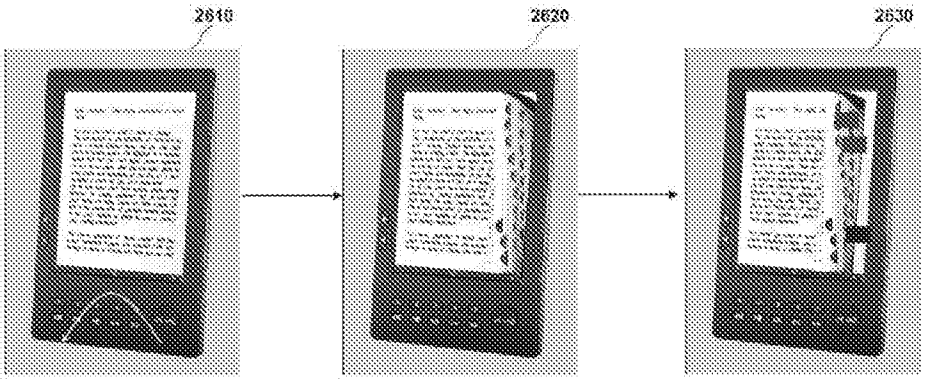
도면24



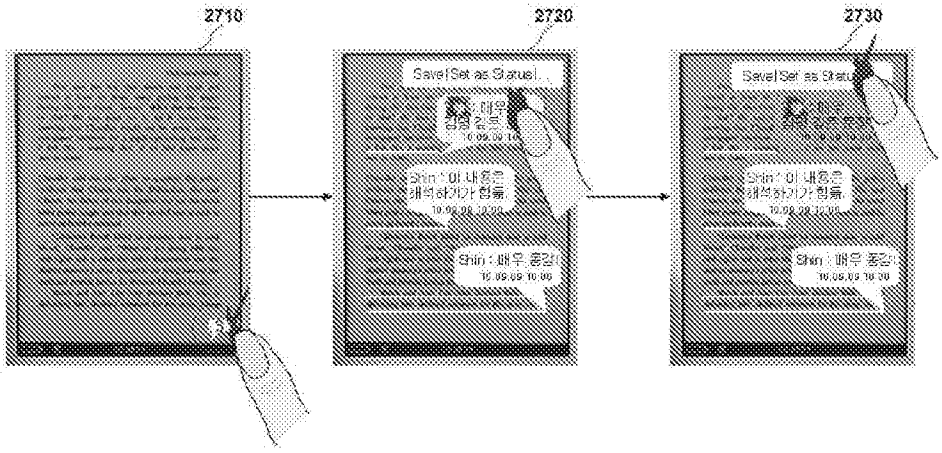
도면25



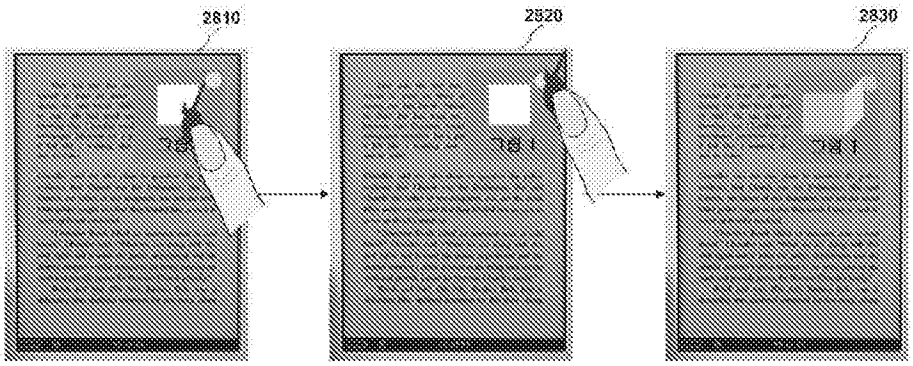
도면26



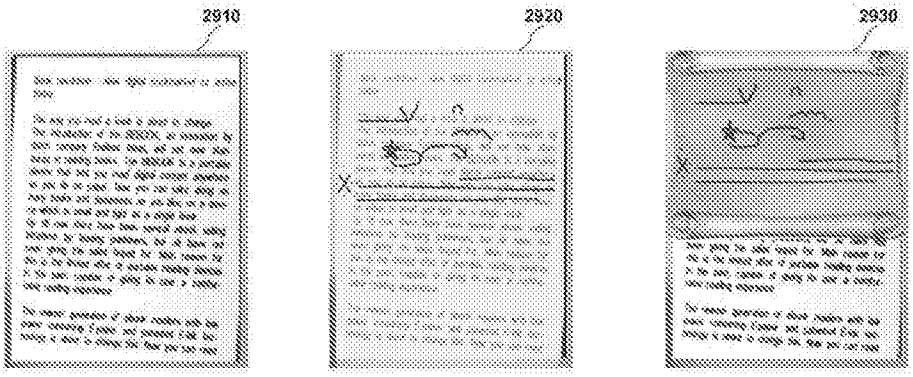
도면27



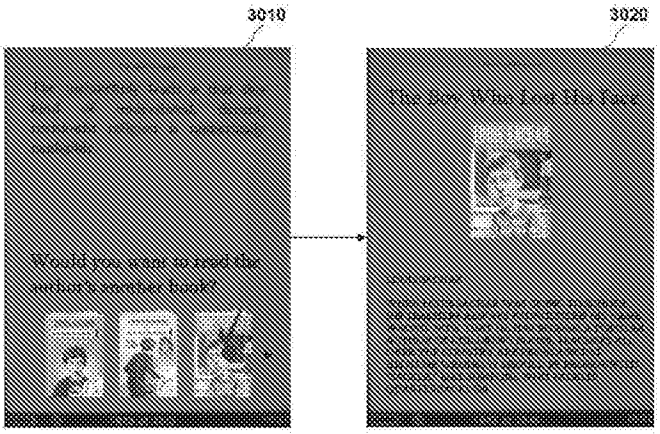
도면28



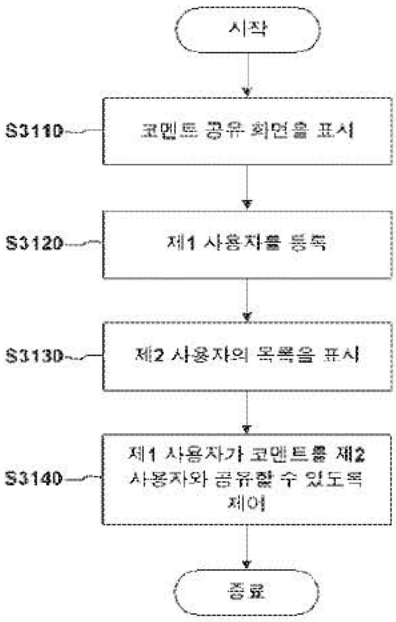
도면29



도면30



도면31


시작
S3110
코멘트 공유 화면을 표시
S3120
제1 사용자를 등록
S3130
제2 사용자의 목록을 표시
S3140
제1 사용자가 코멘트를 제2 사용자와 공유할 수 있도록 제어
종료

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY

(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 139966.00032	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2014/014238	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 31 January 2014 (31.01.2014)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 31 January 2013 (31.01.2013)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant ART RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY, LLC.		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 5 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 04 August 2015 (04.08.2015)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Athina Nickitas-Etienne e-mail: pt04.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
REGELMAN, DALE F.

QUARLES & BRADY LLP ONE SOUTH CHURCH AVENUE SUITE 1700 TUCSON AZ 85701-1621 USA

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43bis.1)

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*	**31 March 2014 (31.03.2014)**
Applicant's or agent's file reference 139966.00032	**FOR FURTHER ACTION** See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date *(day/month/year)*	Priority date *(day/month/year)*
PCT/US2014/014238	**31 January 2014 (31.01.2014)**	31 January 2013 (31.01.2013)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

G06F 15/173(2006.01)i

Applicant
HIRSCHFELD, DAVID et al

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- [X] Box No. I Basis of the opinion
- [ ] Box No. II Priority
- [ ] Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- [ ] Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention
- [X] Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- [ ] Box No. VI Certain documents cited
- [ ] Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application
- [ ] Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.
For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/KR	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
International Application Division Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea Facsimile No. +82-42-472-7140	26 March 2014 (26.03.2014)	Park, Sung Cheol Telephone No. +82-42-481-5696

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (July 2011)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US2014/014238

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of :

   ☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

   ☐ a translation of the international application into _____ which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of a sequence listing filed or furnished:

   a. (means)

   ☐ on paper

   ☐ in electronic form

   b. (time)

   ☐ in the international application as filed.

   ☐ together with the international application in electronic form.

   ☐ subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additioanl copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims	1-21	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims	NONE	YES
	Claims	1-21	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims	1-21	YES
	Claims	NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations :

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US 2012-0284343 A1 (DAVID D. LEE et al.) 08 November 2012

D2: JP 2009-199500 A (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORP. et al.) 03 September 2009

D3: KR 10-2011-0136308 A (LG ELECTRONICS INC.) 21 December 2011

D4: KR 10-2010-0071359 A (ELECTRONICS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH INSTITUTE) 29 June 2010

A. Novelty and Inventive Step

1. Claims 1-7

1.1 Independent Claim 1

D1, which is considered to represent the most relevant state of the art, discloses a method for sharing video between members of a social network service comprising: receiving comments about a video; organizing the comments into a discussion thread for the video(See paragraphs [0026]-[0036], figures 1-4). D1 differs from claim 1 in receiving a Playable Media File. However, it is well known in D2 that a content acquisition request signal(See paragraphs [0027]-[0034], figures 4,5). Accordingly, claim 1 would have been obvious over D1 in view of D2. Therefore, claim 1 is novel under PCT Article 33(2) but lacks an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

1.2 Dependent Claims 2-7

Claims 2-7 are dependent on claim 1.

Continued on Supplemental Box

Supplemental Box

In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.
Continuation of : Box No. V

The additional feature of claim 2 is identical to receiving comments about a video in D1.

The additional features of claims 3-5 are identical to sharing the discussion thread with members of the social network service, storing the discussion thread for subsequent searching by members of the social network service in D1.

The additional features of claims 6-7 are identical to receiving additional comments from members viewing the video in D1.

Therefore, claims 2-7 are novel under PCT Article 33(2) but lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

2. Claims 8-14

The features of claims 8-14 are substantially the same as those of claims 1-7. Accordingly, the same reasoning in claims 1-7 applies to claims 8-14. Therefore, claims 8-14 are novel under PCT Article 33(2) but lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

3. Claims 15-21

The features of claims 15-21 are substantially the same as those of claims 1-7. Accordingly, the same reasoning in claims 1-7 applies to claims 15-21. Therefore, claims 15-21 are novel under PCT Article 33(2) but lack an inventive step under PCT Article 33(3).

B. Industrial Applicability

Claims 1-21 have industrial applicability and meet the requirement of PCT Article 33(4).

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	34594336
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Yakov S. Sidorin/Leslie Lowery
Filer Authorized By:	Yakov S. Sidorin
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	14-DEC-2018
Filing Date:	18-SEP-2018
Time Stamp:	16:29:19
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	139966_00059_IDS.pdf	1035193 84e74c5edbc43966882c0e2387488ae1d89fea12	no	5

Warnings:

Information:					
A U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message or if you chose not to, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.					
2	Foreign Reference	1_JP2009199500.pdf	177224 23c73ecd4bd7323ae01fc8b4e4870e2d5448ba0a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Foreign Reference	2_KR20100071359.pdf	111586 058b4aeef7836532aaec56e93f2dbb34f43ea162	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	3_KR1020110136308.pdf	4111507 95f9f05bc4b8461d9dc2f1d740ec2f07b928879f	no	78
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Intl_Prelim_Report_PCTUS2014014238.pdf	1254498 788d94a21e6721ce574e518a3562d83802e451e0	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	6690008	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
16/134,541	09/18/2018	2447	1215	139966.00059	24	4

CONFIRMATION NO. 5540

FILING RECEIPT

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

OC000000102876919

Date Mailed: 10/10/2018

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

David Hirschfeld, Scottsdale, AZ;
Barry Fernando, Phoenix, AZ;
Mark C. Phelps, Phoenix, AZ;
Theodore V. Haig, Phoenix, AZ;

Applicant(s)

Art Research and Technology, L.L.C., Phoenix, AZ;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a DIV of 15/269,879 09/19/2016 PAT 10084840
which is a CIP of 14/170,149 01/31/2014 PAT 9451001
which claims benefit of 61/759,219 01/31/2013

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 10/05/2018

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 16/134,541**

Projected Publication Date: 01/17/2019

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****
Title

SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

Preliminary Class

709

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 16/134,541

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	75		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	330		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	380		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	24 minus 20 =	* 4	x 50 =	200	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	4 minus 3 =	* 1	x 230 =	230			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	1215		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

PTO/AIA/15 (10-17)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No.	139966.00059
First Named Inventor	David Hirschfeld
Title	Social Networking with Video Annotation
Priority Mail Express® Label No.	

APPLICATION ELEMENTS

See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.

1. ☐ **Fee Transmittal Form** (PTO/SB/17 or equivalent)
2. ☐ **Applicant asserts small entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.27
3. ☐ **Applicant certifies micro entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.29. Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent.
4. ☑ **Specification** [*Total Pages* 31] Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page. *(See MPEP § 608.01(a) for information on the preferred arrangement)*
5. ☑ **Drawing(s)** (35 U.S.C. 113) [*Total Sheets* 14]
6. **Inventor's Oath or Declaration** [*Total Pages* 4] *(including substitute statements under 37 CFR 1.64 and assignments serving as an oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63(e))*
   a. ☐ Newly executed (original or copy)
   b. ☑ A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))
7. ☑ **Application Data Sheet** ** See note below.* See 37 CFR 1.76 (PTO/AIA/14 or equivalent)
8. **CD-ROM or CD-R** in duplicate, large table, or Computer Program (*Appendix*)
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD
9. **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission** (*if applicable, items a. – c. are required*)
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. ☐ Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or
      ii. ☐ Paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies

ADDRESS TO:

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PAPERS

10. ☐ **Assignment Papers** (cover sheet & document(s))
    Name of Assignee _____
11. ☐ **37 CFR 3.73(c) Statement** (*when there is an assignee*) ☐ **Power of Attorney**
12. ☐ **English Translation Document** (*if applicable*)
13. ☐ **Information Disclosure Statement** (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)
    ☐ Copies of citations attached
14. ☐ **Preliminary Amendment**
15. ☐ **Return Receipt Postcard** (*MPEP § 503*) (*Should be specifically itemized*)
16. ☐ **Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)** (*if foreign priority is claimed*)
17. ☐ **Nonpublication Request** Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.
18. ☐ **Other:** _____

Note*: (1) Benefit claims under 37 CFR 1.78 and foreign priority claims under 1.55 **must be included in an Application Data Sheet (ADS).
(2) For applications filed under 35 U.S.C. 111, the application must contain an ADS specifying the applicant if the applicant is an assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter. See 37 CFR 1.46(b).

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 26710 **OR** ☐ Correspondence address below

Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip Code	
Country		Telephone		Email	

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/	Date	09/18/2018
Name (Print/Type)	Rowan P. Smith	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	64198

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Ann Sachet
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY FILING FEE (ELECTRONIC FILING)	4011	1	75	75
UTILITY SEARCH FEE	2111	1	330	330
UTILITY EXAMINATION FEE	2311	1	380	380
Pages:				
Claims:				
CLAIMS IN EXCESS OF 20	2202	4	50	200
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS IN EXCESS OF 3	2201	1	230	230
Miscellaneous-Filing:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**1215**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	33754442
Application Number:	16134541
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5540
Title of Invention:	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Hirschfeld
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Rowan P. Smith/Ann Sachet
Filer Authorized By:	Rowan P. Smith
Attorney Docket Number:	139966.00059
Receipt Date:	18-SEP-2018
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	16:46:34
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1215
RAM confirmation Number	091918INTEFSW00003833170055
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	00059_ADS.pdf	1256514 f0e1fe726a21a9457bfb658db0cc7c5f3c96e232	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		00059_Specification.pdf	199866 fefe0b2dda2826a365159341ff6d66ce408f0d7f	yes	31

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Specification	1	20
Claims	21	30
Abstract	31	31

Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	139966-00059_Drawings.pdf	1015937 7e4ef61019f1e9dd32bd02948fb58ef1184df92e	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	139966_00046_Declarations_Signed.pdf	1026996 1df2c8c62f1ee9d6d9c7fe06e5c3aa2dde60002a	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Transmittal of New Application	00059_Transmittal.pdf	297900 3ce4e0908ae5eb0028e151b3af83215f128f4450	no	2

Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	38236 66298a98ba9402d93a0e8d2fde62a06d17395e0a	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	3835449	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2:

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	David		Hirschfeld	

Residence Information (Select One) ● US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	State/Province	Country of Residence
Scottsdale	AZ	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	7874 E. Cannon Dr
Address 2	
City	Scottsdale
State/Province	AZ
Postal Code	85258
Country	US

Inventor 2 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Barry		Fernando	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	State/Province	Country of Residence
Phoenix	AZ	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2777 E. Camelback Rd. #140
Address 2	
City	Phoenix
State/Province	AZ
Postal Code	85016
Country	US

Inventor 3 Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Mark	C.	Phelps	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

City	Phoenix	State/Province	AZ	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2777 E. Camelback Rd. #140		
Address 2			
City	Phoenix	State/Province	AZ
Postal Code	85016	Country	US

Inventor 4 — Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Theodore	V.	Haig	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	Phoenix	State/Province	AZ	Country of Residence	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	2777 E. Camelback Rd. #140		
Address 2			
City	Phoenix	State/Province	AZ
Postal Code	85016	Country	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	26710		
Email Address	pat-dept@quarles.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION		
Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059	Small Entity Status Claimed	☒
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	14	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

Filing By Reference:

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☐ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information **should** be provided for all practitioners **having** a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	● Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	26710		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing benefit claim information in the Application Data Sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the "Application Number" field blank.

Prior Application Status: Patented — Remove

Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Division of	15269879	2016-09-19	10084840	2018-09-25

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
15269879	Continuation in part of	14170149	2014-01-31	9451001	2016-09-20

Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
14170149	Claims benefit of provisional	61759219	2013-01-31

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)[i] the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Remove

Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access:

When this Application Data Sheet is properly signed and filed with the application, applicant has provided written authority to permit a participating foreign intellectual property (IP) office access to the instant application-as-filed (see paragraph A in subsection 1 below) and the European Patent Office (EPO) access to any search results from the instant application (see paragraph B in subsection 1 below).

Should applicant choose not to provide an authorization identified in subsection 1 below, applicant **must opt-out** of the authorization by checking the corresponding box A or B or both in subsection 2 below.

NOTE: This section of the Application Data Sheet is **ONLY** reviewed and processed with the **INITIAL** filing of an application. After the initial filing of an application, an Application Data Sheet cannot be used to provide or rescind authorization for access by a foreign IP office(s). Instead, Form PTO/SB/39 or PTO/SB/69 must be used as appropriate.

1. Authorization to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

A. Priority Document Exchange (PDX) - Unless box A in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China (SIPO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and any other foreign intellectual property office participating with the USPTO in a bilateral or multilateral priority document exchange agreement in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed, access to: (1) the instant patent application-as-filed and its related bibliographic data, (2) any foreign or domestic application to which priority or benefit is claimed by the instant application and its related bibliographic data, and (3) the date of filing of this Authorization. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(1).

B. Search Results from U.S. Application to EPO - Unless box B in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the EPO access to the bibliographic data and search results from the instant patent application when a European patent application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(2).

The applicant is reminded that the EPO's Rule 141(1) EPC (European Patent Convention) requires applicants to submit a copy of search results from the instant application without delay in a European patent application that claims priority to the instant application.

2. Opt-Out of Authorizations to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

☐ A. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to permit a participating foreign IP office access to the instant application-as-filed. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing a participating foreign IP office with any documents and information identified in subsection 1A above.

☐ B. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to transmit to the EPO any search results from the instant patent application. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing the EPO with search results from the instant application.

NOTE: Once the application has published or is otherwise publicly available, the USPTO may provide access to the application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1 — Remove

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

● Assignee	Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	Joint Inventor
Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name: Art Research and Technology, L.L.C.

Mailing Address Information For Applicant:

Address 1	2777 E. Camelback Rd. #140		
Address 2			
City	Phoenix	**State/Province**	AZ
Country	US	Postal Code	85016
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

Remove

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country i		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Signature:

Remove

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b). **However, if this Application Data Sheet is submitted with the INITIAL filing of the application and either box A or B is not checked in subsection 2 of the "Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access" section, then this form must also be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c).**

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is a **juristic entity** (e.g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/Rowan P. Smith/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2018-09-18
First Name	Rowan	Last Name	Smith	Registration Number	64198

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

PTO/AIA/14 (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	139966.00059
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1 The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3 A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent CooperationTreaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

Cross-Reference To Related Applications

[0001] This is a divisional of U.S. Patent Application No. 15/269,879 entitled "SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION" and filed on September 19, 2016, which is a Continuation-In-Part Patent Application of a United States Non-Provisional Patent Application having Serial No. 14/170,149, filed on January 31, 2104, now United States Patent No. 9,451,001, which claimed priority to United States Provisional Patent Application having Serial No. 61/759,219, filed on January 31, 2013. The disclosure of each of the above-identified patent documents is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Field Of The Invention

[0002] Embodiments generally relate to assemblies, methods, devices, and systems for managing information, and more particularly, to assemblies, methods, devices, and systems for sharing and annotating video data between members of a social network.

Summary Of The Invention

[0003] A method to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File is disclosed. The method includes receiving a Playable Media File, creating an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, providing the annotation to a network server, providing a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where the annotation should be made visible, determining by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encoding the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then creating a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encoding by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

[0004] An article of manufacture is disclosed. Applicants' article of manufacture comprises a processor, a computer readable medium comprising computer readable program code disposed therein to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File, the computer readable program code comprising a series of computer readable program steps to

cause the processor to effect receiving a Playable Media File, creating an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, providing the annotation to a network server, providing a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where the annotation should be made visible, determining by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encoding the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then creating a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encoding by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

[0005] A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to create and save an annotation associated with a Playable Media File and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, is disclosed. Applicants' computer program product comprises computer readable program code which causes the programmable computer processor to receive a Playable Media File, create an annotation relating to the Playable Media File, provide the annotation to a network server, provide a data profile to the network server, wherein the data profile comprises a location in the Playable Media File where the annotation should be made visible, determine by the network server if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable media File, if the annotation is not a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, encode the data profile in a previously-created table of contents for the Playable Media File, if the annotation is a first annotation submitted for the Playable Media File, then create a table of contents by the network server for the Playable Media File and encode by the network server the data profile in the table of contents, wherein the Playable Media File is selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, and MPEG file.

Brief Description Of The Drawings

[0006] The invention will be better understood from a reading of the following detailed description taken in conjunction with the drawings in which like reference designators are used to designate like elements, and in which:

[0007] FIG. 1 illustrates an exemplary embodiment of a system for annotating video within a social network;

[0008] FIG. 2 illustrates another exemplary embodiment of a system for annotating video within a social network;

[0009] FIG. 3 is a table of information fields stored in association with each Playable Media File;

[00010] FIG. 4 is a flowchart of the method and/or process related to annotating Playable Media File within a social network;

[00011] FIG. 5A summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00012] FIG. 5B summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00013] FIG. 6 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00014] FIG. 7 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00015] FIG. 8 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00016] FIG. 9 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00017] FIG. 10 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00018] FIG. 11 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product;

[00019] FIG. 12 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product; and

[00020] FIG. 13 summarizes additional steps in Applicants' method, additional steps implemented by Applicants' article of manufacture, and additional steps performed by a programmable processor implementing Applicants' computer program product.

Detailed Description Of Preferred Embodiments

[00021] The invention is described in preferred embodiments in the following description with reference to the FIGs., in which like numbers represent the same or similar elements. Reference throughout this specification to "one embodiment," "an embodiment," or similar language means that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment is included in at least one embodiment of the present invention. Thus, appearances of the phrases "in one embodiment," "in an embodiment," "in certain embodiments," and similar language throughout this specification may, but do not necessarily, all refer to the same embodiment. It is noted that, as used in this description, the singular forms "a," "an" and "the" include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

[00022] The described features, structures, or characteristics of the invention(s) may be combined in any suitable manner in one or more embodiments. In the following description, numerous specific details are recited to provide a thorough understanding of embodiments of the invention(s). One skilled in the relevant art will recognize, however, that the invention(s) may be practiced without one or more of the specific details, or with other methods, components, materials, and so forth. In other instances, well-known structures, materials, or operations are not shown or described in detail to avoid obscuring aspects of the invention.

[00023] The schematic flow chart diagrams included are generally set forth as a logical flow-chart diagram (e.g., FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13). As such, the depicted order and labeled steps are indicative of one embodiment of the presented method. In certain embodiments, other steps and methods are conceived that are equivalent in function, logic, or effect to one or more steps, or portions thereof, of the illustrated method. Additionally, the format and symbols employed are provided to explain the logical steps of the method and are understood not to limit the scope of the method. Although various arrow types and line types are employed in the flow-chart diagrams, they are understood not to limit the scope of the corresponding method (e.g., FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13). Indeed, some arrows or other connectors may be used to indicate only the logical flow of the method. For instance, an arrow indicates a waiting or monitoring period of unspecified duration between enumerated steps of the depicted method. Additionally, the order in which a particular method occurs may or may not strictly adhere to the order of the corresponding steps shown.

[00024] In certain embodiments, individual steps recited in FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13, are combined, eliminated, or reordered.

[00025] Applicants' system and method includes a network wherein a video can be created using any available video format, and that video can be shared between a plurality of people. In certain embodiments, Applicants' system and method can be used by multiple members of a social network to associate annotations with a Playable Media File, and/or to initiate discussion threads associated with that Playable Media File.

[00026] Referring to FIG. 1, a portion of Applicants' network 100 is illustrated. In certain embodiments, Applicants' network 100 comprises a social network. In certain embodiments, Applicants' social network 100 is an open social network. In certain embodiments, Applicants' social network 100 is a closed social network.

[00027] In the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 1, network 100 comprises a network server 130 that is communicatively connected to a computing device 110 through a first communication fabric 120 and a computing device 150 through a second communication fabric 140. In certain embodiments, the network server 130 is owned and/or operated by a social networking service provider while computing devices 110 and 150 are owned and/or operated by users or members of the social network 100, where a member has a

profile containing information about the member stored in information 137 of the social network server 130. In some embodiments, the computing device 110 is owned and operated by a first member and the computing device 150 is owned and operated by a second member.

[00028] For the sake of clarity, FIG. 1 shows a first computing device 110, network server 130, and a second computing device 150. FIG. 1 should not be taken as limiting. Rather, in other embodiments any number of entities and corresponding devices can be part of the network 100, and further, although FIG. 1 shows two communication fabrics 120 and 140, in other embodiments, less then, or more than, two communication fabrics are provided in the social network 100. For example, in certain embodiments, the communication fabric 120 and the communication fabric 140 are the same communication fabric.

[00029] In certain embodiments, the computing devices 110 and 150 and host 130 are each an article of manufacture. Examples of the article of manufacture include: a server, a mainframe computer, a mobile telephone, a smart telephone, a personal digital assistant, a personal computer, a laptop, a set-top box, an MP3 player, an email enabled device, a tablet computer, a web enabled device, or other special purpose computer each having one or more processors (e.g., a Central Processing Unit, a Graphical Processing Unit, or a microprocessor) that are configured to execute Applicants' API to receive information fields, transmit information fields, store information fields, or perform methods.

[00030] By way of illustration and not limitation, FIG. 1 illustrates the computing device 110, the network server 130, and the computing device 150 as each including a processor 112, 132, and 152, respectively, a non-transitory computer readable medium 113, 133, and 153, respectively, having a series of instructions 114, 134, and 154, respectively, encoded therein, an input/output means 111, 131, and 151, respectively, such as a keyboard, a mouse, a stylus, touch screen, a camera, a scanner, or a printer. Computer readable program code 114, 134, and 154 is encoded in non-transitory computer readable media 113, 133, and 153, respectively. Processors 112, 132, and 152 utilize computer readable program code 114, 134, and 154, respectively, to operate computing devices 110, 130, and 150, respectively. In certain embodiments, the computing device 110, 130, and 150 employ hardware and/or software that supports accelerometers, gyroscopes, magnetometers (e.g., solid state compasses) and the like.

[00031] Processors 112 and 152 utilize Applicants' Application Program Interfaces (APIs) 116 and 156, respectively, encoded in computer readable media 113 and 153, respectively, to communicate with host 130 and access Applicants' algorithm 136 encoded in computer readable medium 133 to implement Applicants' social network and method described herein. Algorithm 136 comprises Applicants' source code to operate a public or private social network, and when implemented by computing device 110 causes a graphic user interface ("GUI") to be displayed on display screen

115, wherein that GUI comprises and displays a plurality of graphical interactable objects. A member using computing device 110 (or computing device 150) can utilize that GUI to access a logical volume, such as for example and without limitation logical volume 180 (FIG. 2), wherein information specific to that user are encoded in logical volume 180. The member and/or user can further utilize the GUI to access Applicants' social network as described herein.

[00032] Processor 132 accesses the computer readable program code 134, encoded on the non-transitory computer readable medium 133, and executes an instruction 136 to electronically communicate with the computing device 110 via the communication fabric 120 or electronically communicate with the computing device 150 via the communication fabric 140. Encoded information 137 includes, for example and without limitation, the data communicated or information fields communicated, e.g., date and time of transmission, frequency of transmission and the like, with any or all of the computing device 110 and the computing device 150. In certain embodiments, information 137 is analyzed and/or mined. In certain embodiments, information 137 is encoded in a plurality of individual logical volumes specific to each member / user.

[00033] In certain embodiments, computing devices 110 and 150 further comprise one or more display screens 115 and 155, respectively. In certain embodiments, display screens 115 and 155 comprise an LED display device.

[00034] In certain embodiments, the information fields received from the computing device 110 at the network server 130 are exchanged with other computing devices not shown in FIG. 1. For example, information fields received from a social network in which the member has an Internet presence is sent to the social network server 130 and stored at the information 137 in association with a profile of the member. Alternatively, or in combination, the

information fields transmitted from the computing device 110 to the social network server 130 is sent to an account of the member within the social network.

[00035] In certain embodiments, information 137 is encoded in one or more hard disk drives, tape cartridge libraries, optical disks, combinations thereof, and/or any suitable data storage medium, storing one or more databases, or the components thereof, in a single location or in multiple locations, or as an array such as a Direct Access Storage Device (DASD), redundant array of independent disks (RAID), virtualization device, etc. In certain embodiments, information 137 is structured by a database model, such as a relational model, a hierarchical model, a network model, an entity-relationship model, an object-oriented model, or a combination thereof. For example, in certain embodiments, the information 137 is structured in a relational model that stores a plurality of Identities for each of a plurality of members as attributes in a matrix.

[00036] In certain embodiments, the computing devices 110, 130, and 150 include wired and/or wireless communication devices which employ various communication protocols including near field (e.g., "Blue Tooth") and/or far field communication capabilities (e.g., satellite communication or communication to cell sites of a cellular network) that support any number of services such as: telephony, Short Message Service (SMS) for text messaging, Multimedia Messaging Service (MMS) for transfer of photographs and videos, electronic mail (email) access, or Global Positioning System (GPS) service, for example.

[00037] As illustrated in FIG. 1, the communication fabrics 120 and 140 each comprise one or more switches 121 and 141, respectively. In certain embodiments, communication fabrics 120 and 140 are the same. In certain embodiments, at least one of the communication fabrics 120 and 140 comprises the Internet, an intranet, an extranet, a storage area network (SAN), a wide area network (WAN), a local area network (LAN), a virtual private network, a satellite communications network, an interactive television network, or any combination of the foregoing. In certain embodiments, at least one of the communication fabrics 120 and 140 contains either or both wired or wireless connections for the transmission of signals including electrical connections, magnetic connections, or a combination thereof. Examples of these types of connections include: radio frequency connections, optical connections, telephone links, a Digital Subscriber Line, or a cable link. Moreover, communication fabrics 120 and 140 utilize any of a

variety of communication protocols, such as Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), for example.

[00038] Referring to FIG. 2, the computing devices 110, 130 and 150 are each communicatively connected to the communication fabric 120, such as a WAN or Internet. The network server 130 is a computing device that is owned and/or operated by a networking service provider, and computing devices 110 and 150 are owned and/or operated by individual network users. In certain embodiments, network server is owned and/or operated by a social network provider. In certain embodiments, the network server 130 provides access to the computing devices 110 and 150 to execute Applicants' source code 136 via a Software as a Service (SaaS) means.

[00039] In certain embodiments information fields are received from one or more computing devices 110, 130 and/or 150 and stored on the "Cloud" such as data storage library 160 and/or 170. Referring to FIG. 2, each of the data storage libraries 160 and 170 have corresponding physical storage devices, such as and without limitation physical data storage devices 163 - 169 for data storage library 160 and 173 - 179 for data storage library 170.

[00040] In certain embodiments, data storage library 160 and data storage library 170 are configured in a Peer To Peer Remote Copy ("PPRC") storage system, wherein the information fields in data storage library 160 is automatically backed up in data storage library 170. In certain embodiments, Applicants' PPRC storage system utilizes synchronous copying. In certain embodiments, Applicants' PPRC storage system utilizes asynchronous copying.

[00041] In the illustrated embodiment of FIG. 2, physical storage device 163 is configured to comprise logical volume 180. In certain embodiments, each physical storage device in data storage library 160 is configured to comprise a plurality of logical volumes. Similarly, each physical storage device in data storage library 170 is configured to comprise a corresponding plurality of logical volumes. In certain embodiments, each member of the social network is assigned a unique logical volume. In such embodiments a permission file 157 may be encoded in computer readable medium 133 or in data storage libraries 160 and 170 that associates each logical volume with a social network member and further associates each logical volume with access permissions for certain designated other social network users. Each social network user configures his/her own logical volume permissions. In certain embodiments, if a first user

desires to remove access permissions from a second user, that first member simply accesses his/her permissions file and deletes the second user. Thereafter, the second user cannot retrieve data stored on the logical volume associated with the first user.

[00042] Referring to FIGs. 1, 2, and 3, Applicants' algorithm 136, and its functions, can be accessed by users of Applicants' network 100 to create, share, edit, associate one or more annotations with, and/or associate one or more discussion threads with, a Playable Media File. One member, using a computing device such as computing device 110 or 150, to access network server 130, streams a Playable Media File from its original storage location. In certain embodiments the Playable Media File is encoded in a unique logical volume accessible by a first user. That first user can grant access to the Playable Media File to one or more other users by storing access permissions in permission file 157. In certain embodiments the access includes levels such as, and without limitation, view only, view/edit, view/edit/share, and the like. In certain embodiments the access includes conditions or restrictions such as expirations dates, limitations on the number of times the file can be viewed, and the like.

[00043] Referring now to 3, when a user having permission streams the Playable Media file, and if that user associates an annotation with the Playable Media File, a data profile 300 is created for the Playable Media File and is stored on network server 130, and optionally on data storage library 160 or 170. Data profile 300 includes various information fields, including the Global Unique Identifier (GUID) 302 associated with the creating member, a description 304 of the Playable Media File (e.g., a title), and permissions 306 held by various members to access, edit, and/or share the Playable Media File. Data profile 300 may further include subsequently added annotations 312 and discussion threads 328.

[00044] Applicants' algorithm 136 provides the ability for each user having access to the Playable Media File to associate annotations for display at various timeline locations as the Playable Media File is streamed from its original storage location. Such annotations may be any known format and may include text, video, audio, pictures, or a combination thereof, and are stored as a separate file. When subsequent viewers execute the Playable Media File the annotation(s) will be visible at the specified time segment. In certain such embodiments, the annotation is shown in the same window as the Playable Media File and may be visible over the Playable Media File. In other embodiments, the annotation is shown in a separate window.

Applicants' algorithm 136 generates a timeline which displays when the Playable Media File is streamed.

[00045] In certain embodiments, the member creating the annotation can set permissions for the annotation, restricting who can view or edit the annotation. In such embodiments, the permissions are stored in permission file 157. Referring now to FIG. 4, in step 410 a first network user encodes a first Playable Media file in a first storage location. In step 420, the first user receives a request to share the first Playable Media File with a second network user. In step 430, the first network user grants access to the first Playable Media File to the requesting second network user. The first user's grant of access right to the second network user is encoded in a permission file 157. In step 440, the network server provides notice to the second network user regarding that second user's access privilege(s) to access the first Playable Media File from the first storage location. In certain embodiments the notice may further include a link to the Playable Media File or information about where and how to access the Playable Media File.

[00046] For those Playable Media Files having annotations, data profile 300 further contains information fields concerning each annotation 312(a)-(n), including one or more of the type 320 of the annotation (text, audio, video, picture, etc.), the location 322 of the associated annotation within the Playable Media File, the GUID 324 of the member who initiated the annotation, and a description 326 for the annotation, such as a title or other descriptor.

[00047] In certain embodiments Applicants' algorithm 136 further generates a table of contents of the annotations added to the Playable Media File using the information in data profile 300, including a link to each annotation. The link may be in the form of a pointer, electronic bookmark, hyperlink, or any other type of link. Where the link is a hyperlink, the hyperlink may link to an annotation that is saved as a different file on data storage library 160 or 170. In certain embodiments, annotation(s) may be viewed and edited separately from the Playable Media File. For each new annotation added to the Playable Media File, Applicants' algorithm 136 updates the table of contents. In such embodiments, the table of contents may include one or more of a caption or other description of the annotation, the time of the annotation within the Playable Media File, the author of the annotation, and the date and/or time the annotation was made.

[00048] FIG. 5 summarizes Applicants' method to save and share annotations associated with a Playable Media File. Referring now to FIG. 5, in step 510 the method encodes an

annotation to be associated with a Playable Media File in a storage location, i.e. a file, that differs from the Playable Media File. In certain embodiments, step 510 is performed by Applicants' algorithm 136. In certain embodiments, step 510 is performed by the user creating the annotation.

[00049] In certain embodiments, the "visibility" for annotation saved in step 510 is by default defined as "public," meaning that any other user who has permission to stream the Playable Media File has permission to stream that "public" annotation. In step 520, Applicants' method determines whether to change that "visibility" from "public" to "private."

[00050] If the method elects in step 520 not to change the visibility from public to private, then the method transitions from step 520 to step 530 and includes a storage location for the saved annotation in a sitemap published to search engines. Applicants' method transitions from step 530 to step 570.

[00051] Alternatively, if the method elects in step 520 to change the visibility from public to private, then the method transitions from step 520 to step 540 and does not include a storage location for the saved annotation in a sitemap published to search engines. In certain embodiments, step 540 is performed by Applicants' network server 130. In certain embodiments, step 540 is performed by Applicants' algorithm 136.

[00052] Applicants' method transitions from step 540 to step 550 wherein the method determines whether to share the saved annotation to specific recipients. In certain embodiments, step 550 is performed by Applicants' network server 130. In certain embodiments, step 550 is performed by Applicants' algorithm 136.

[00053] If Applicants' method elects in step 550 to not share the annotation with specific recipients, then the method transitions from step 550 to step 570. Alternatively, if Applicants' method elects in step 550 to share the annotation with specific recipients, then the method transitions from step 550 to step 560 wherein the user to prompted to enters recipients in the form of name(s), and/or email address, and/or social media account. Applicants' method transitions from step 560 to step 570.

[00054] In step 570, the method determines if the annotation encoded in step 510 is the first annotation for the Playable Media File. If the method determines if the annotation saved in step 510 comprises a first annotation for the Playable Media File, then the method transitions to

step 590 wherein a table of contents is created for the Playable Media File. Alternatively, if the annotation is not the first and the Playable Media File already has a table of contents, then the method transitions to step 580 wherein the method updates the table of contents to include an entry for the saved annotation of step 510. For example, upon receipt of an annotation from computing device 150 of the second user, network server 130 determines if the Playable Media File already has annotations (and thus a table of contents) by checking annotations field 312 (FIG. 3) of data profile 300. If no annotations are included in the Playable Media File, the network server 130 creates a table of contents using the data in data profile 300 and the annotation and any related information received from computing device 150. In certain embodiments the table of contents is then saved separately from the Playable Media File. In certain embodiments, the table of contents is stored on Applicants' network server 130. In certain such embodiments, the table of contents is associated with the Playable Media File such that it is always presented to a user viewing the Playable Media File. In other embodiments, the table of contents may be viewed separately from the Playable Media File.

[00055] Referring now to FIG. 5B, in certain embodiments, Applicants' method can initiate a discussion thread to be displayed at a specific timeline location of the Playable Media File. In step 505, Applicants' network server receives a request from a member to initiate a discussion thread at a specified timeline location in the Playable Media File. In step 515, Applicants' algorithm 136 generates the discussion thread to become visible when the Playable Media File is streamed and viewed at the timeline specified. In certain embodiments the request further includes a type identifier indicating whether the discussion thread is to be open or closed. Where the open identifier is provided, the discussion thread is open to all members and therefore any member may view and add a comment to the discussion thread. Where the closed identifier is provided, the discussion thread is private and only available to particular members. In such embodiments the request provided by the initiating member includes identifiers for one or more members that are to have access to the discussion thread. In certain such embodiments Applicants' algorithm 136 further sends invitations to the identified members to invite them to participate in the thread. In certain such embodiments, the permissions given to various members to access and participate in the discussion thread is stored in permissions file 157.

[00056] Members having access to the Playable Media File can then add written, audible, pictorial, or video comments to the thread. In step 525, Applicants' network server receives content for inclusion in the discussion thread. In step 535, Applicants' method adds a descriptor and a timeline for the discussion thread in a Table of Contents associated with the Playable Media File. In step 545, additional content for the discussion thread that is later received is added to the discussion thread in the order received. Further in step 545, a descriptor for that later-added content is added to the Table of Contents.

[00057] In certain embodiments only members having edit privileges can post in the discussion thread. In certain embodiments only individuals having specific discussion thread privileges can post in the discussion thread. In certain embodiments, the privilege to post in a thread is specific to the particular thread, and therefore a member may have access to post in one thread but not another. In certain embodiments, the discussion thread is visible to any individual viewing the Playable Media File. In other embodiments, the discussion thread is visible only to certain individuals, such as those that have been given specific access to the thread or those that have edit privileges for the video.

[00058] For Playable Media Files having discussion threads, data profile 300 further includes information fields for each discussion thread 328, including for each comment 330(a)-(n) made in the discussion thread by a member, the GUID of the member author of the comment, and a description 334, which may be the comment itself or another identifier.

[00059] Applicants' further disclose an article of manufacture comprising a platform for information management, such as computing device 110, 130, and/or 150, comprising computer readable program code, such as API 116, API 156, and/or Applicants' social network source code 136, residing in a non-transitory computer readable medium, such as computer readable medium 113, 133, and/or 153, where that computer readable program code can be executed by a processor, such as processor 112 (FIG. 1) and/or 132 (FIG. 1), and/or 152, to implement Applicants' method recited in FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11.

[00060] Applicants further disclose a non-transitory computer readable medium wherein Applicants' computer program product is encoded herein. Applicants' computer program product comprises computer readable program code that can be executed by a programmable processor to implement Applicants' method recited in FIGs. 4, 5A, 5B, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11. In either case,

in certain embodiments, the computer readable program code is encoded in a non-transitory computer readable medium comprising, for example, a magnetic information storage medium, an optical information storage medium, an electronic information storage medium, and the like. "Electronic storage media," means, for example and without limitation, one or more devices, such as and without limitation, a PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, Flash PROM, compactflash, smartmedia, and the like.

[00061] Referring now to FIG. 6, in step 610 Applicants disclose determining whether to create a plurality of virtual clips, wherein each virtual clip comprises content encoded in one or more Media File, playable or static, from a beginning of the Media File, playable or static, up to a designated end point, wherein "Media File, playable or static," means a file selected from the group consisting of an audio file, a video file, an audiovisual file, slide show file, AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file. In certain embodiments, such a 3D media file requires holographic projection / holographic viewing. In certain embodiments, "Media File, playable or static," further includes any file which generates a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

[00062] If a user elects to create such a plurality of virtual clips, the method transitions from step 610 to step 710 (FIG. 7). Referring now to FIG. 7, in step 710 the method, without pausing the media play, displays an END CLIP interactable graphical object and a CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object.

[00063] If the user activates the CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object in step 720, then the method transitions from step 720 to step 750 and ends. Alternatively, if the user does not activate the CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object in step 710, then the method transitions from step 710 to step 730 wherein the method determines if the END CLIP interactable graphical object has been activated. If the method determines in step 730 that the END CLIP interactable graphical object has not been activated, then the method pauses at step

730 until the user activates the END CLIP interactable graphical object, wherein the method transitions from step 730 to step 740 wherein the method temporarily stores a begin time, end time, and total media duration.

[00064] In certain embodiments, in step 740 an end timeline location, and the total media duration are saved to the user's computing device. In certain embodiments, in step 740 the begin time, the end time, and a total media duration are saved to Applicants' network server 130 (FIG. 1).

[00065] If the user elects in step 610 NOT to create a plurality of virtual clips each from a beginning to a designated end point, then the method transitions from step 610 to step 620 wherein the method may elect to create a plurality of virtual clips comprising content from one or more Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a designated end point. If the user elects to create a plurality of virtual clips, where each virtual clip comprises content from one or more Media File, playable or statics, and wherein the user specifies a designated timeline location to begin the virtual clip, then the method transitions from step 620 to step 810 (FIG. 8).

[00066] Referring now to FIG. 8, in step 810 the method streams the Media File, playable or static from a designated start point, and without pausing the media play, displays an END CLIP interactable graphical object and a CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object.

[00067] If the user activates the CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object in step 820, then the method transitions from step 820 to step 850 and ends. Alternatively, if the user does not activate the CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object in step 810, then the method transitions from step 810 to step 830 wherein the method determines if the END CLIP interactable graphical object has been activated. If the method determines in step 830 that the END CLIP interactable graphical object has not been activated, then the method pauses at step 830 until the user activates the END CLIP interactable graphical object, wherein the method transitions from step 830 to step 840 wherein the method temporarily stores a begin time, end time, and total media duration.

[00068] In certain embodiments, in step 740 a begin timeline location, an end timeline location, and the total media duration are saved to the user's computing device. In certain

embodiments, in step 740 the begin time, the end time, and a total media duration are saved to Applicants' network server 130 (FIG. 1).

[00069] If the user elects in step 610 NOT to create a plurality of virtual clips each from a beginning to a designated end point, and if the user elects NOT to create a plurality of virtual clips, where each virtual clip comprises content from one or more Media File, playable or statics, and wherein the user specifies a designated timeline location to begin the virtual clip, then the method transitions from step 620 to step 630 wherein the method determines if the user elects to configure a composite virtual clip.

[00070] If the user elects to configure a composite virtual clip in step 630, the method transitions from step 630 to step 910. Referring now to FIG. 9, in step 910 the method selects (N) saved virtual clips to configure a composite virtual clip, and determines an order of presentation for those (N) virtual clips.

[00071] In step 920, the method sets (M) initially to 1. In step 930, the method configures a (M)th link to a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein the (M)th saved virtual clip will be the (M)th virtual clip to be displayed when the composite virtual clip is activated. In step 930, the method saves the (M)th link in a composite virtual clip file.

[00072] In step 950, the method determines if (M) equals (N), i.e. if all (N) links to the (N) selected (N) saved virtual clips have been created and saved. If the method determines in step 950 that (M) does not equal (N), then the method transitions from step 950 to step 960 wherein the method increments (M) by 1, i.e. sets (M) equal to (M)+1. The method transitions from step 960 to step 930 and continues as described herein. Alternatively, if the method determines in step 950 that (M) equals (N), then the method transitions from step 950 to step 970 and ends.

[00073] If the user elects in step 610 NOT to create a plurality of virtual clips each from a beginning to a designated end point, and if the user elects in step 620 NOT to create a plurality of virtual clips, where each virtual clip comprises content from one or more Media File, playable or statics, and wherein the user specifies a designated timeline location to begin the virtual clip, and if the user does NOT elect in step 630 to configure a composite virtual clip in step 630, then in step 640 the method determines whether to display a composite virtual clip.

[00074] If the user elects to display a composite virtual clip in step 640, the method transitions to step 1010 where the method provides a storage location for a composite virtual clip

file configured to access (M) saved clips. In step 1020, the method sets (P) initially to 1. In step 1030 the method activates a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to the user's device.

[00075] In step 1040 the method determines if all (N) clips comprising the selected composite virtual clip have been displayed, i.e. if (P) equals (N). If the method determines in step 1040 that (P) does not equal (N), then the method transitions from step 1040 to step 1050 and increments (P) by 1, i.e. sets (P) equal to (P) + 1. The method transitions from step 1050 to step 1030 and continues as described herein. Alternatively, if the method determines in step 1040 that (P) equals (N), the method transitions to step 1060 and ends.

[00076] If a user elects in step 650 to apply one or more transitioning effect to one or more saved virtual clips, then the method transitions from step 650 to step 1110. As those skilled in the art will appreciate, a "transition" comprises an animation-like effect when Applicants' method to display a composite virtual clip moves from one previously saved virtual clip to a next previously saved virtual clip during an on-screen presentation. Applicants' method allows control the speed of each transition effect. In addition, Applicants' method also permits the addition of sound transitions when moving from a saved virtual clip to the next saved virtual clip.

[00077] If a user desires in step 650 to add one or more transition effects to a previously configured composite virtual clip, Applicants' method transitions from step 650 to step 1110 (FIG. 11). Referring now to FIG. 11, in step 1110 the method selects a previously configured composite virtual clip, wherein that composite virtual clip is configured to include (N) previously saved virtual clips in an order from 1 to (N).

[00078] In step 1120, the method selects a transition effect having a known storage location. In step 1130, the method configures an (i)th transition effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired transition effect.

[00079] In step 1140, the method configures the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activation of a link to an (i)th virtual clip and before activation of a link to an (i+1)th virtual clip. In step 1150, the method updates the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link.

[00080] In step 1160, the method determines if the user desires to configure additional transition effects for the selected composite virtual clip. If the user elects to configure additional transition effect links, then the method transition from step 1160 to step 1120 and continues as described herein. Alternatively, if the user does not elect to configure additional transition effect links, then the method transition from step 1160 to step 1170 and ends.

[00081] If a user desires in step 660 to add one or more lensing effects to a previously configured composite virtual clip, Applicants' method transitions from step 660 to step 1210 (FIG. 12) As those skilled in the art will appreciate, a "lensing" effect includes, for example and without limitation, overlay of one or more color filters, image distortions, and annotations.

[00082] Referring now to FIG. 12, in step 1210 the method selects a previously configured composite virtual clip, wherein that composite virtual clip is configured to include (N) previously saved virtual clips in an order from 1 to (N).

[00083] In step 1220, the method selects a lensing effect having a known storage location. In step 1230, the method configures an (i)th lensing effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired lensing effect.

[00084] In step 1240, the method configures the (i)th lensing effect link to be simultaneously with activation of a link to an (i)th virtual clip. In step 1250, the method updates the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th lensing effect link.

[00085] In step 1260, the method determines if the user desires to configure additional lensing effects for the selected composite virtual clip. If the user elects to configure additional transition effect links, then the method transition from step 1260 to step 1220 and continues as described herein. Alternatively, if the user does not elect to configure additional transition effect links, then the method transition from step 1260 to step 1270 and ends.

[00086] If a user desires in step 670 to add one or more sound effects to a previously configured composite virtual clip, Applicants' method transitions from step 670 to step 1310 (FIG. 13). Referring now to FIG. 13, in step 1310 the method selects a previously configured composite virtual clip, wherein that composite virtual clip is configured to include (N) previously saved virtual clips in an order from 1 to (N).

[00087] In step 1320, the method selects a sound effect having a known storage location. In step 1330, the method configures an (i)th sound effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired lensing effect.

[00088] In step 1340, the method configures the (i)th sound effect link to be simultaneously with activation of a link to an (i)th virtual clip. In step 1350, the method updates the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th sound effect link.

[00089] In step 1360, the method determines if the user desires to configure additional sound effects for the selected composite virtual clip. If the user elects to configure additional sound effect links, then the method transition from step 1360 to step 1320 and continues as described herein. Alternatively, if the user does not elect to configure additional sound effect links, then the method transition from step 1360 to step 1370 and ends.

[00090] While the preferred embodiments of the present invention have been illustrated in detail, it should be apparent that modifications and adaptations to those embodiments may occur to one skilled in the art without departing from the scope of the present invention as set forth herein.

CLAIMS:

We claim:

1. A method to make a composite virtual clip, comprising:

selecting (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;

initially setting (M) = 1;

configuring a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M)th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

saving said (M)th pointer;

determining if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), setting (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

repeating said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises content from a Media File, playable or static, from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein a Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

3. The method of claim 2, further comprising:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip are stored.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static, from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, playable or static, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

5. The method of claim 4, further comprising:

displaying a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously displaying a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip are not stored; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip are stored.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

7. A method to display a composite virtual clip, comprising:

providing a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

initially setting (P) = 1;

activating a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

determining if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), setting (P) equals (P) + 1; and

repeating said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

8. The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a VISIO file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

9. The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV,

and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

10. The method of claim 7, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

11. The method of claim 7, further comprising adding a transition effect to the composite virtual clip by:

selecting the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting a transition effect having a known storage location;

initially setting (i) = 1;

configuring an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

configuring the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip link, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

updating the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link;

determining if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), setting (i) equals (i)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N)-1.

12. The method of claim 7, further comprising adding an effect to the composite virtual clip, wherein the effect includes at least one of a lensing effect and a second effect, by:

selecting the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

selecting an effect having a known storage location;

setting (k) initially equals to 1;

configuring an (k)th effect link pointing to a known (k)th storage location;

configuring the (k)th effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (k) is between 1 and (N);

updating the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th effect link;

determining if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), setting (k) equals (k)+(1); and

repeating selecting and configuring to add the (k)th effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

13. A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to make a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation for each virtual clip;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (M) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure a (M)th pointer to indicate a storage location for a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein a (M) th virtual clip comprises a (M)th content from one or more designated sources and (M) is greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to save said (M)th pointer;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (M) equals (N);

when (M) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (M) equal to (M) + 1; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said configuring, saving, and determining until (M) equals (N).

14. The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprises

content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

15. The computer program product of claim 14, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object a, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the first interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the first type virtual clip; and

when activating the second interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the first type virtual clip.

16. The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated beginning to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a text file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented

Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

17. The computer program product of claim 16, further comprising computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to:

display a first interactable graphical object, wherein the first interactable graphical object comprises a Cancel Clip link;

simultaneously display a second interactable graphical object, wherein the second interactable graphical object comprises an End Clip link;

when activating the third interactable graphical object, not to store a begin time location, end time location, and first media duration of the second type virtual clip; and

when activating the fourth interactable graphical object, store the begin time location, end time location, and first media during of the second type virtual clip.

18. The computer program product of claim 13, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

19. A non-transitory computer usable medium encoded with a computer program product to display a composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to provide a storage location for a composite virtual clip stored in a composite virtual clip file, wherein the composite virtual clip is configured to access (N) saved virtual clips;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (P) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to activate a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to a user's device;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (P) equals (N);

when (P) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (P) equals (P) + 1; and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat said activating and determining until (P) equals (N).

20. The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips, wherein the first type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a beginning to a first designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

21. The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more second type virtual clips, wherein the second type virtual clip comprising content from a Media File, playable or static from a designated start point to a second designated end point, wherein said Media File, static or playable, is selected from the group consisting of an AVI file, MP3 file, MP4 file, WMA file, WAV file, Flash, MPEG file, an image file (JPG, TIF, PNG, GIF, Bitmap, and the like), a PDF file, a text file, a .ppt file, a .key file, a VISIO file, a spreadsheet file, and any type of 3D media file which provides a Stereoscopic visual display that can be viewed through stereoscopic eyewear or played on 3D display technology such as 3D TV, and in certain embodiments comprises a Virtual Reality/Augmented Realty file that can be viewed through Virtual Reality devices such as Hololense, Oculus Rift, Sony Playstation VR, HCT VIVE, Razer OSBR HDK, Zeiss VR1, SOV VR, Freefly, and the like.

22. The computer program product of claim 19, wherein said composite virtual clip further comprises one or more first type virtual clips and one or more second type virtual clips.

23. The computer program product of claim 19, further comprising computer readable program code encoded with a computer program product to add a transition effect to the composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip is defined by (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select a transition effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to initially set (i) = 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (i)th transition effect link pointing to a known (i)th transition effect storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (i)th transition effect link to be activated after activating an (i)th virtual clip link and before activation of an (i+1)th virtual clip, link wherein (i) is between 1 and (N)-1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip file o include the (i)th transition effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (i) equals (N);

when (i) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (i) equals (i)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (i)th transition effect to the composite virtual clip until (i) equals (N).

24. The computer program product of claim 19, further comprising computer readable program code encoded with a computer program product to add an effect including at least one of a lensing effect and a sound effect to the composite virtual clip and usable with programmable computer processor disposed within a controller, comprising:

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select the composite virtual clip, wherein the composite virtual clip includes (N) saved virtual clips and an order of presentation of each virtual clip from 1 to N;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to select an effect having a known storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) initially equals to 1;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure an (k)th effect link pointing to the known (k)th storage location;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to configure the (k)th effect link to be activated simultaneously with an (k)th virtual clip, wherein (i) is between 1 and (N);

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to update the composite virtual clip to include the (k)th effect link;

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to determine if (k) equals (N);

when (k) is less than (N), computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to set (k) equals (k)+(1); and

computer readable program code which causes said programmable computer processor to repeat selecting and configuring to add the (k)th effect to the composite virtual clip until (k) equals (N).

Abstract

A method and system for annotating Playable Media Files in a social network having a plurality of members, wherein the method includes receiving the Playable Media File from a first member, receiving an annotation from another member, and saving the annotation in a file other than the Playable Media File.

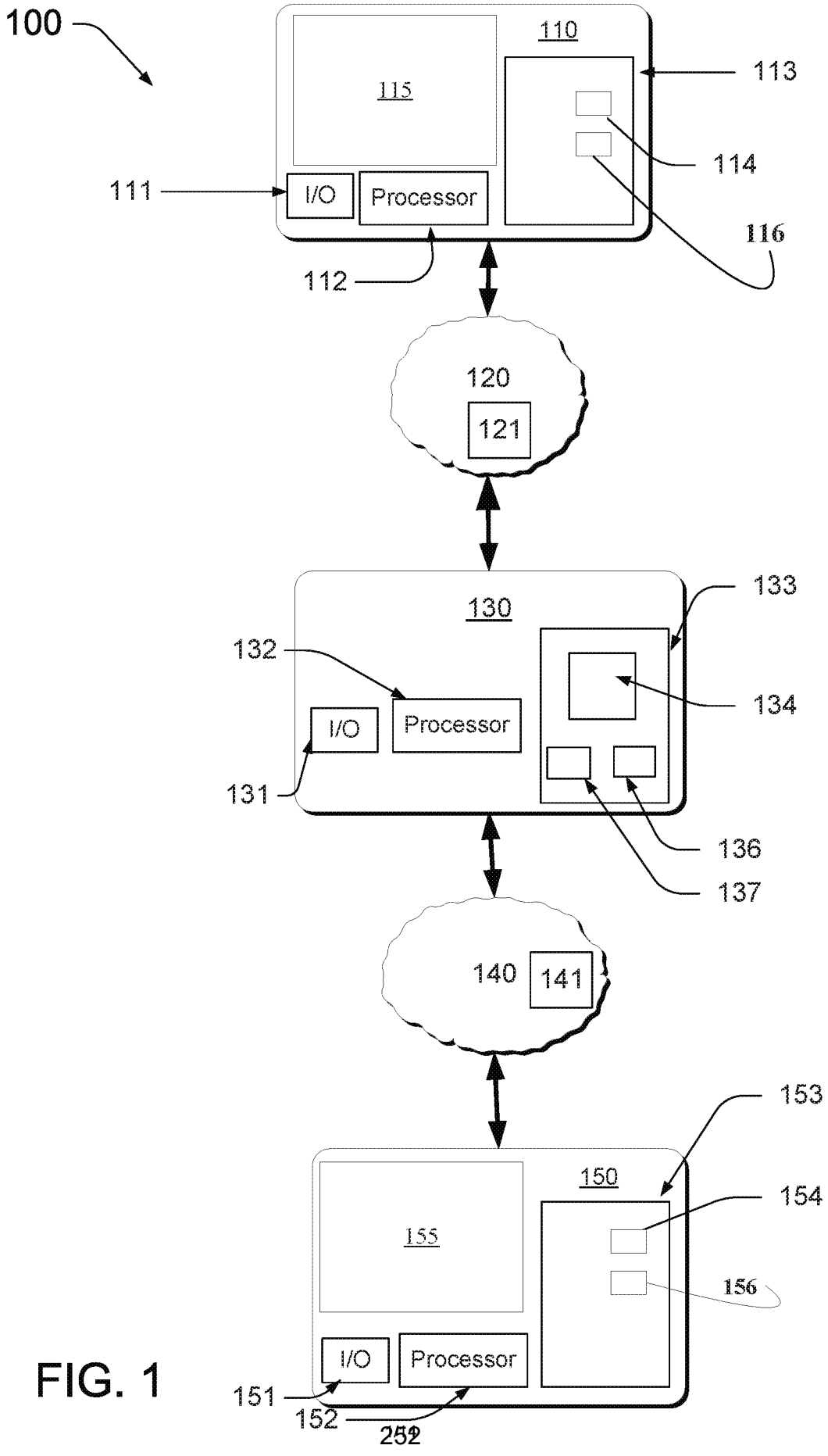
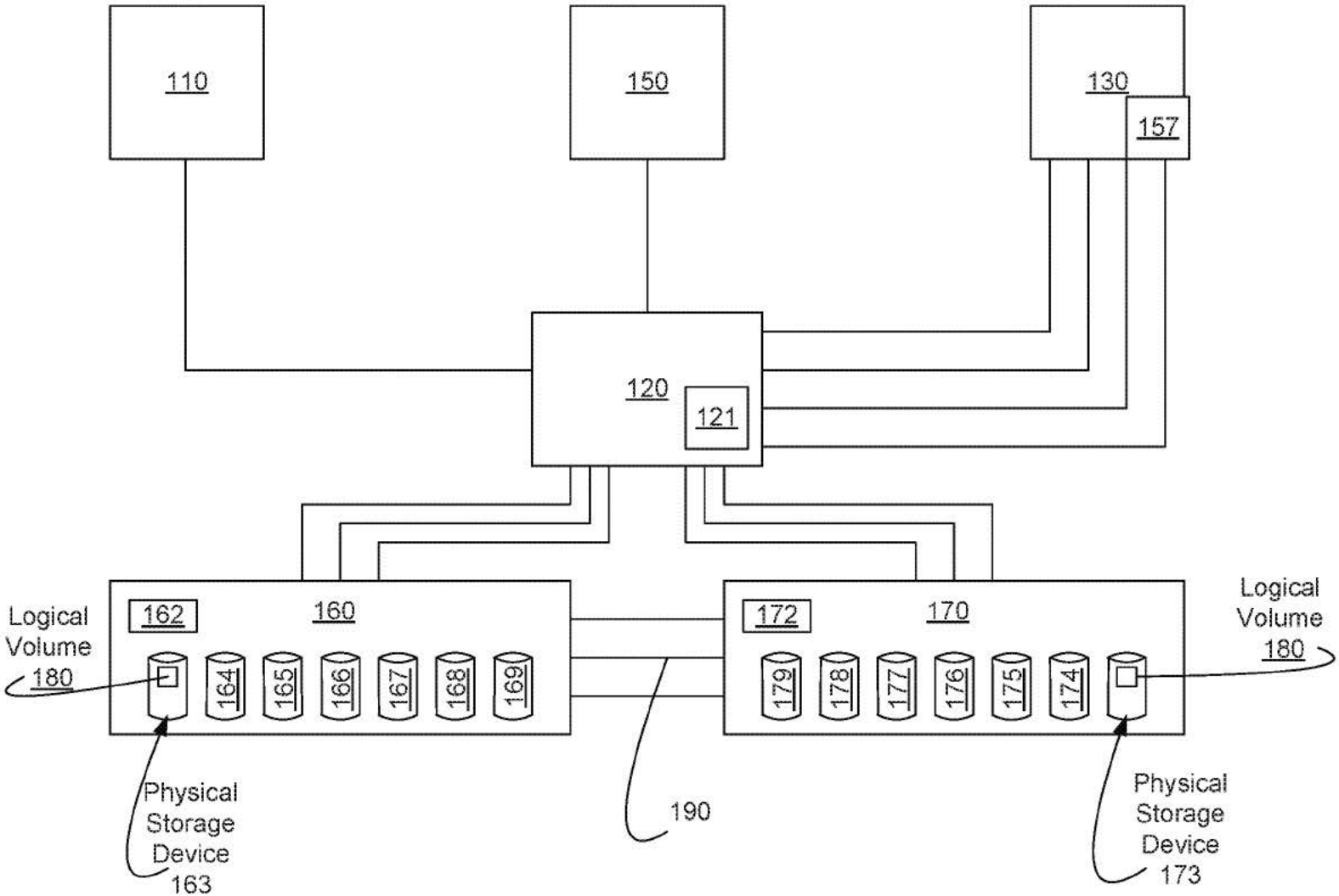

100
110
115
113
114
111
I/O
Processor
116
112
120
121
130
133
132
134
I/O
Processor
131
136
137
140
141
153
150
154
155
156
I/O
Processor
151
152
252

FIG. 1

FIG. 2


110
150
130
157
120
121
Logical Volume 180
162
160
164
165
166
167
168
169
172
170
179
178
177
176
175
174
Logical Volume 180
Physical Storage Device 163
190
Physical Storage Device 173

Data 300	Vidio File 310(a)	Vidio File 310(b)	(...)	Vidio File 310(c)
Creator GUID 302	MEMBER GUID 1	MEMBER GUID 3	(...)	MEMBER GUID 9
Description 304	(. . .)	(. . .)	(...)	(. . .)
Permissions 306	MEMBER GUID 1: PERMISSION; MEMBER GUID 2: PERMISSION; MEMBER GUID 3: PERMISSION;	MEMBER GUID 3: PERMISSION; MEMBER GUID 5: PERMISSION;	(...)	MEMBER GUID 9: PERMISSION; MEMBER GUID 2: PERMISSION; MEMBER GUID 3: PERMISSION;
Annotations 312	X			
Discussion Thread 328		..		X

Video File 310(a)	Annotation 312(a)	Annotation 312(b)	Annotation 312(c)	(...)	Annotation 312(n)
Type 320	TEXT	AUDIO	VIDEO	(...)	PICTURE
Location 322	ADDRESS 1	ADDRESS 2	ADDRESS 3	(...)	ADDRESS 4
Initiant GUID 324	MEMBER GUID 1	MEMBER GUID 2	MEMBER GUID 3	(...)	MEMBER GUID 1
Description 326	(. . .)	(. . .)	(. . .)	(...)	(. . .)

Discussion Thread 328	Comment 330(a)	Comment 330(b)	(...)	Comment 330(n)
Author GUID 332	MEMBER GUID 1	MEMBER GUID 2	(...)	MEMBER GUID 1
Description 334	(. . .)	(. . .)	(...)	(. . .)

FIG. 3

FIG. 4

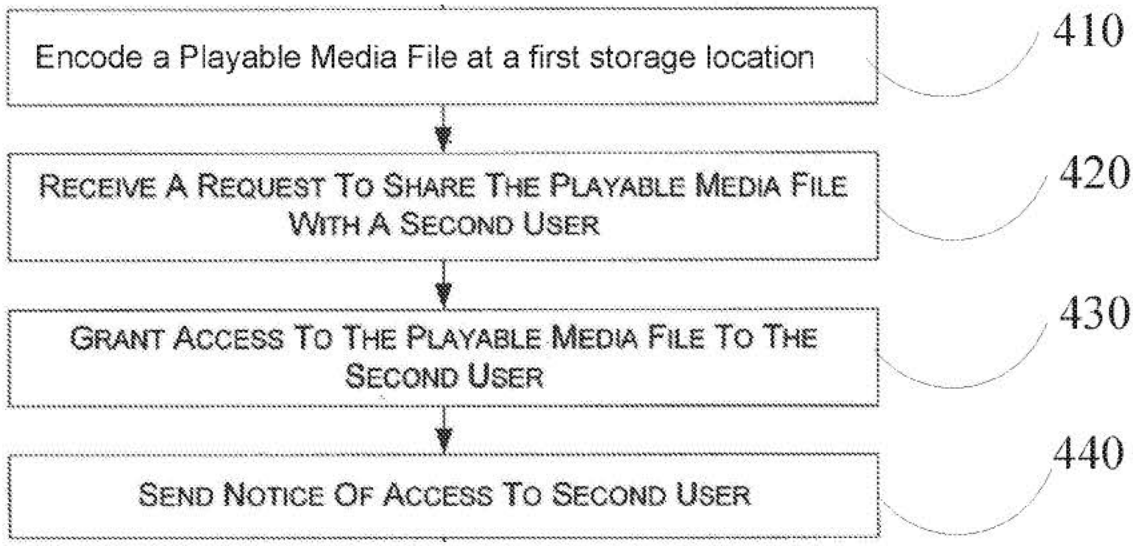

Encode a Playable Media File at a first storage location
410
Receive A Request To Share The Playable Media File With A Second User
420
Grant Access To The Playable Media File To The Second User
430
Send Notice Of Access To Second User
440

FIG. 5A

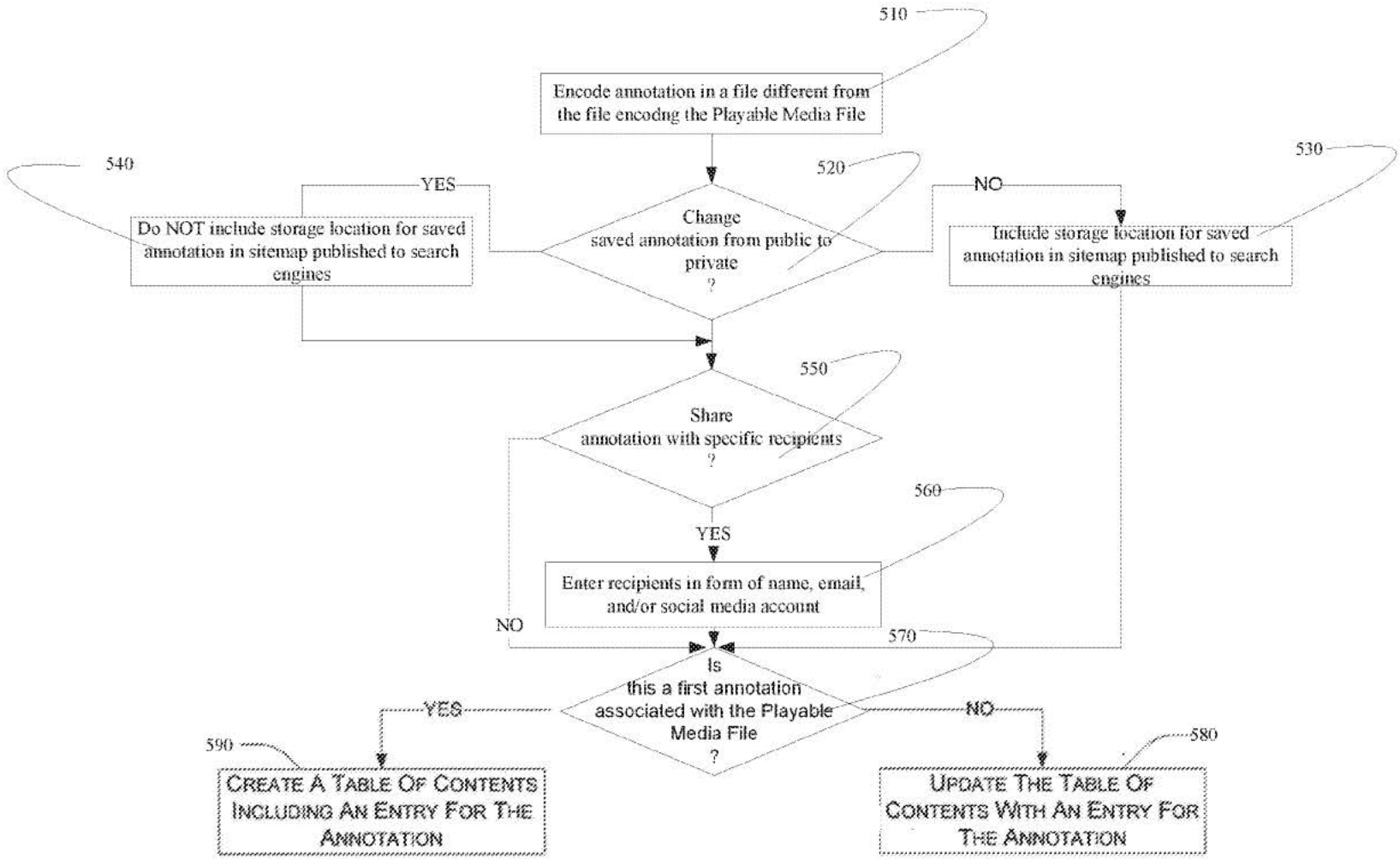

510
Encode annotation in a file different from the file encodng the Playable Media File
520
Change saved annotation from public to private ?
YES
540
Do NOT include storage location for saved annotation in sitemap published to search engines
NO
530
Include storage location for saved annotation in sitemap published to search engines
550
Share annotation with specific recipients ?
YES
560
Enter recipients in form of name, email, and/or social media account
NO
570
Is this a first annotation associated with the Playable Media File ?
YES
590
CREATE A TABLE OF CONTENTS INCLUDING AN ENTRY FOR THE ANNOTATION
NO
580
UPDATE THE TABLE OF CONTENTS WITH AN ENTRY FOR THE ANNOTATION

FIG. 5B

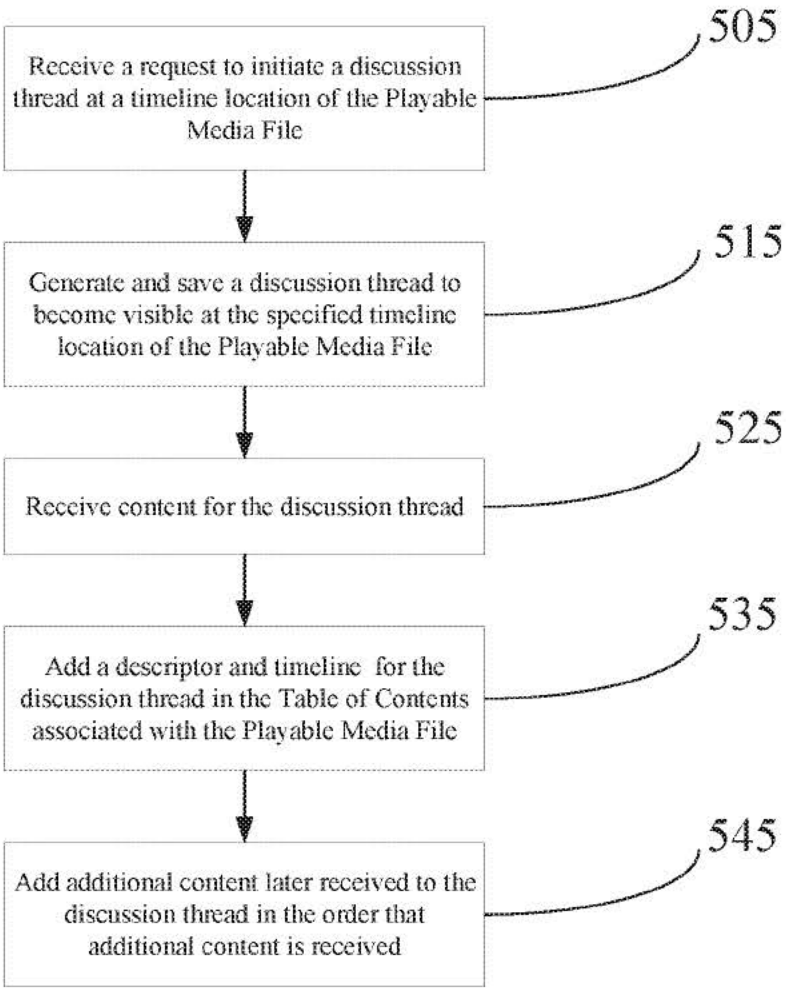

Receive a request to initiate a discussion thread at a timeline location of the Playable Media File
505
Generate and save a discussion thread to become visible at the specified timeline location of the Playable Media File
515
Receive content for the discussion thread
525
Add a descriptor and timeline for the discussion thread in the Table of Contents associated with the Playable Media File
535
Add additional content later received to the discussion thread in the order that additional content is received
545

FIG. 6

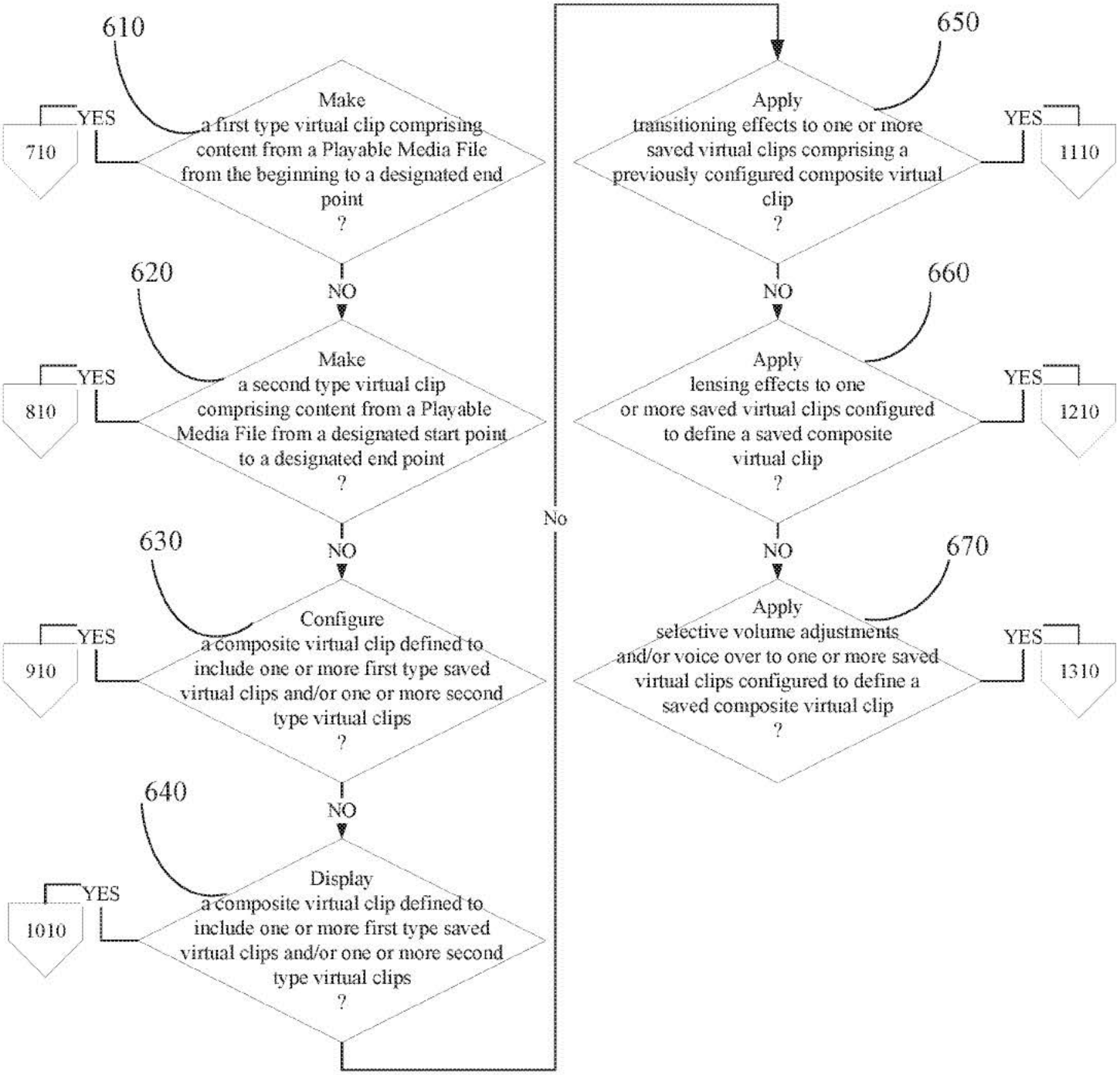

610
Make a first type virtual clip comprising content from a Playable Media File from the beginning to a designated end point ?
YES
710
NO
620
Make a second type virtual clip comprising content from a Playable Media File from a designated start point to a designated end point ?
YES
810
NO
630
Configure a composite virtual clip defined to include one or more first type saved virtual clips and/or one or more second type virtual clips ?
YES
910
NO
640
Display a composite virtual clip defined to include one or more first type saved virtual clips and/or one or more second type virtual clips ?
YES
1010
No
650
Apply transitioning effects to one or more saved virtual clips comprising a previously configured composite virtual clip ?
YES
1110
NO
660
Apply lensing effects to one or more saved virtual clips configured to define a saved composite virtual clip ?
YES
1210
NO
670
Apply selective volume adjustments and/or voice over to one or more saved virtual clips configured to define a saved composite virtual clip ?
YES
1310

FIG. 7

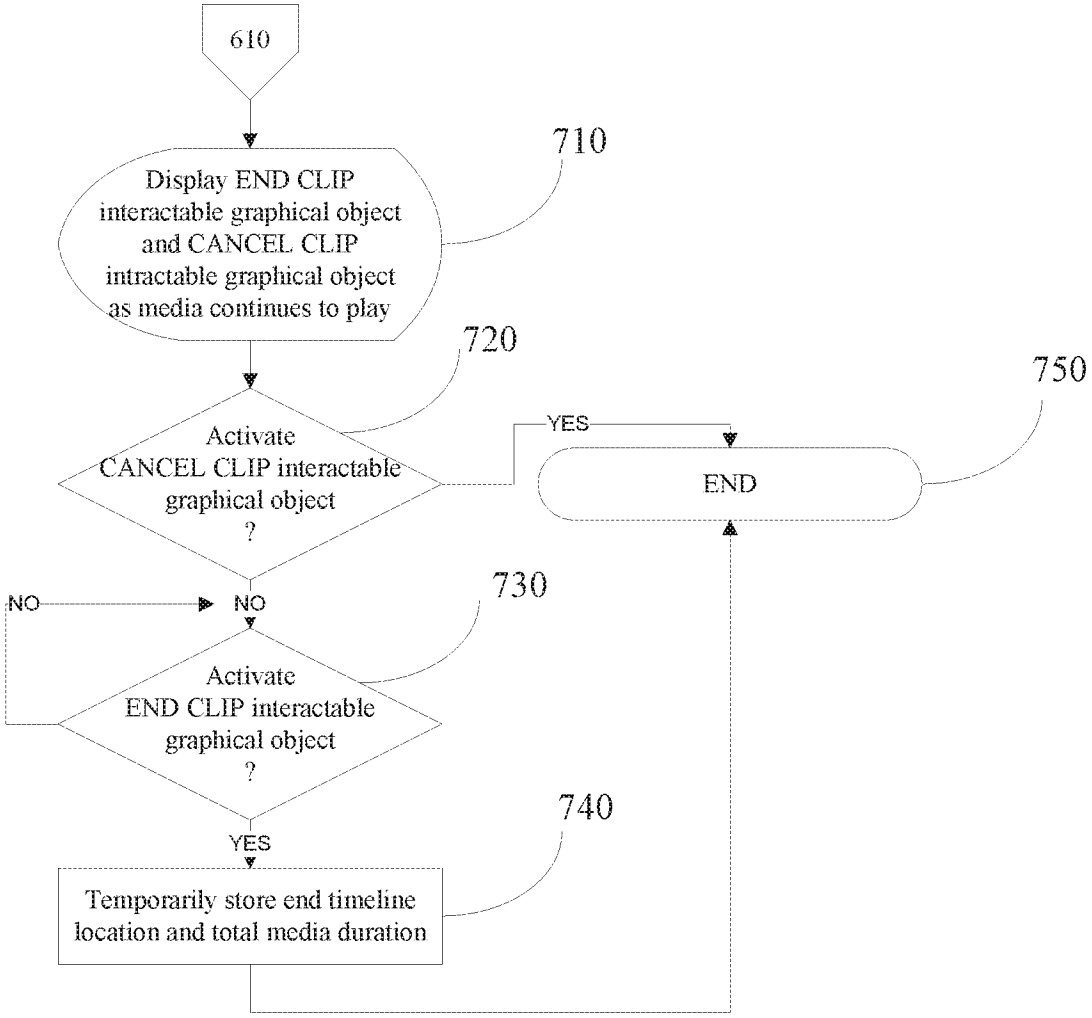

610
710
Display END CLIP interactable graphical object and CANCEL CLIP intractable graphical object as media continues to play
720
Activate CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object ?
YES
750
END
NO
NO
730
Activate END CLIP interactable graphical object ?
YES
740
Temporarily store end timeline location and total media duration

FIG. 8

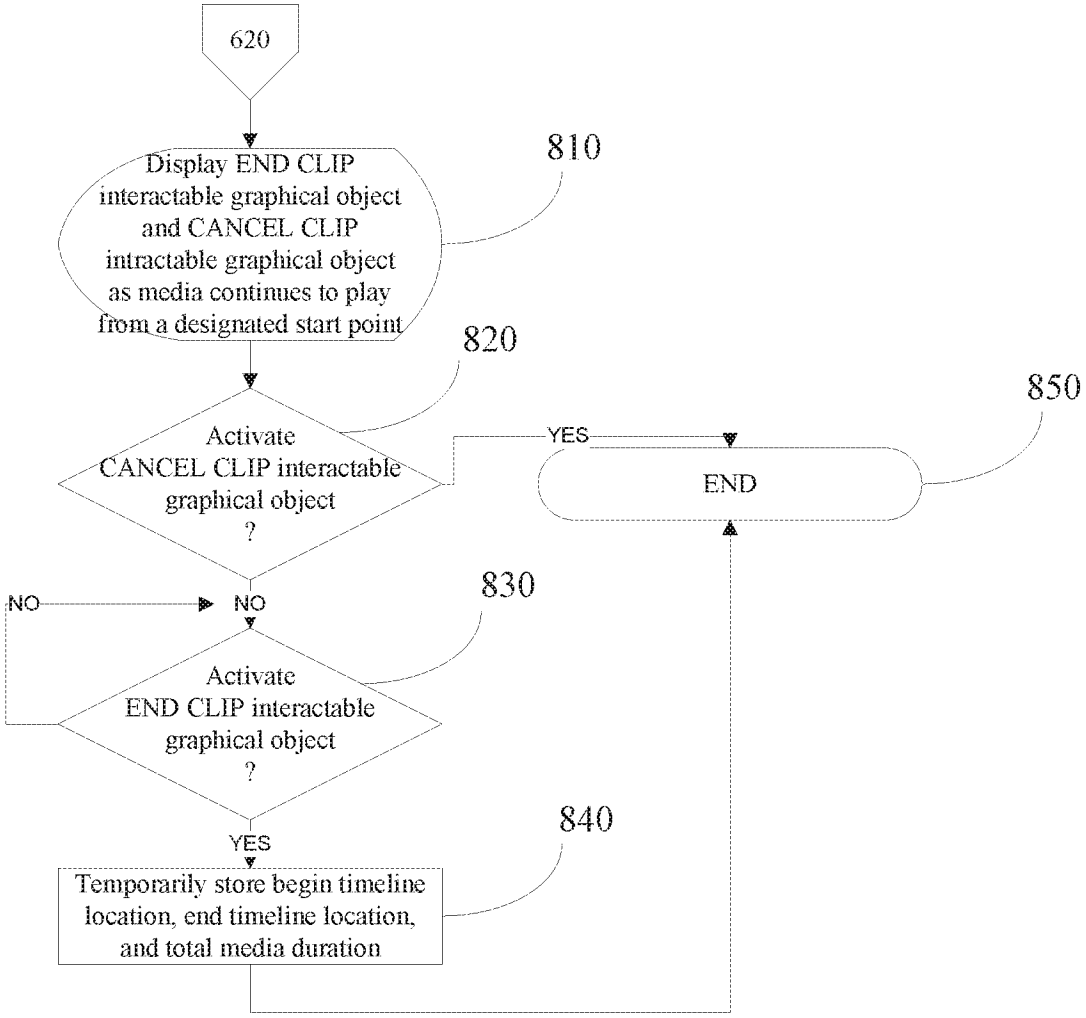

620
Display END CLIP interactable graphical object and CANCEL CLIP intractable graphical object as media continues to play from a designated start point
810
Activate CANCEL CLIP interactable graphical object ?
820
YES
END
850
NO
NO
Activate END CLIP interactable graphical object ?
830
YES
Temporarily store begin timeline location, end timeline location, and total media duration
840

FIG. 9

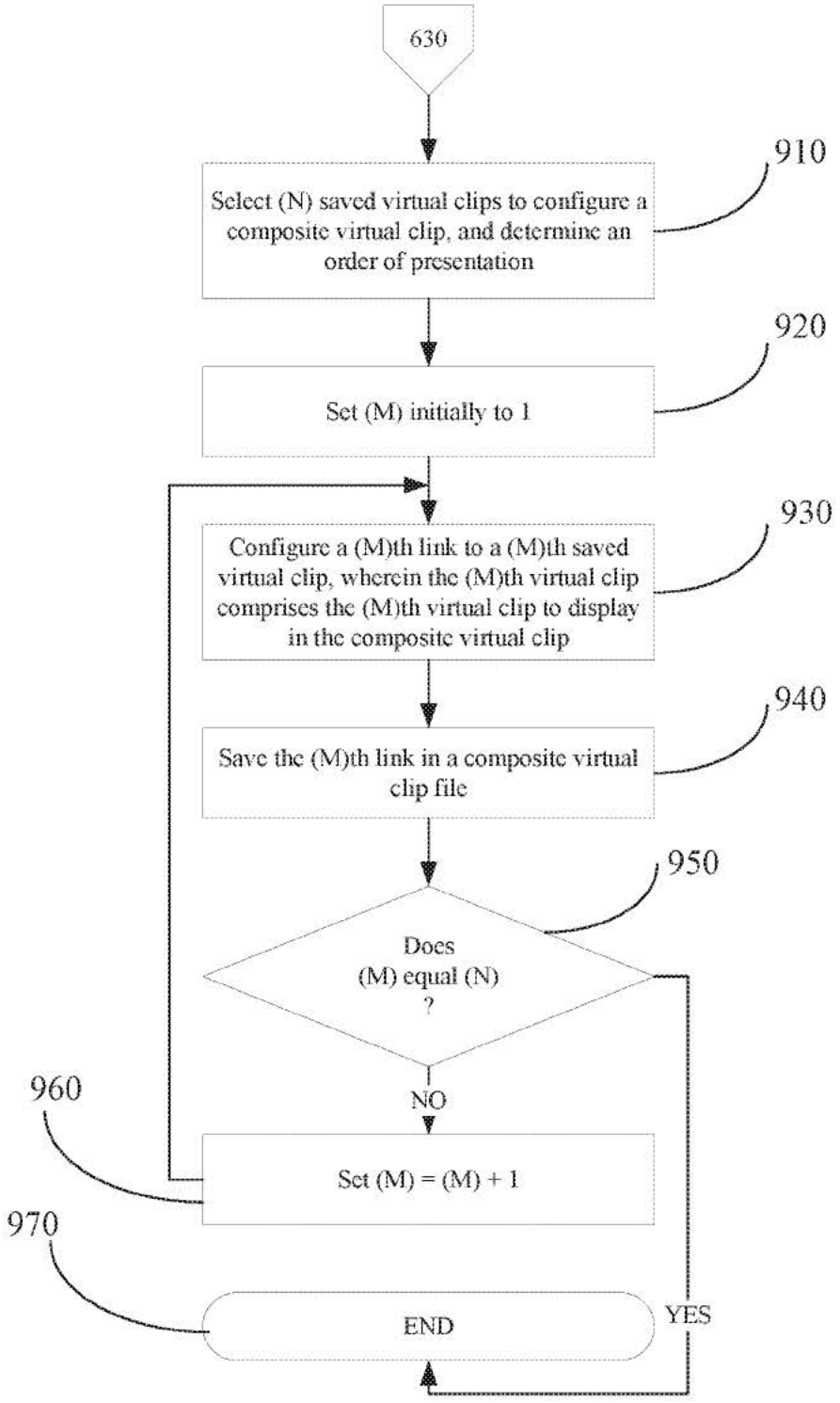

630
Select (N) saved virtual clips to configure a composite virtual clip, and determine an order of presentation
910
Set (M) initially to 1
920
Configure a (M)th link to a (M)th saved virtual clip, wherein the (M)th virtual clip comprises the (M)th virtual clip to display in the composite virtual clip
930
Save the (M)th link in a composite virtual clip file
940
Does (M) equal (N) ?
950
NO
Set (M) = (M) + 1
960
END
970
YES

FIG. 10

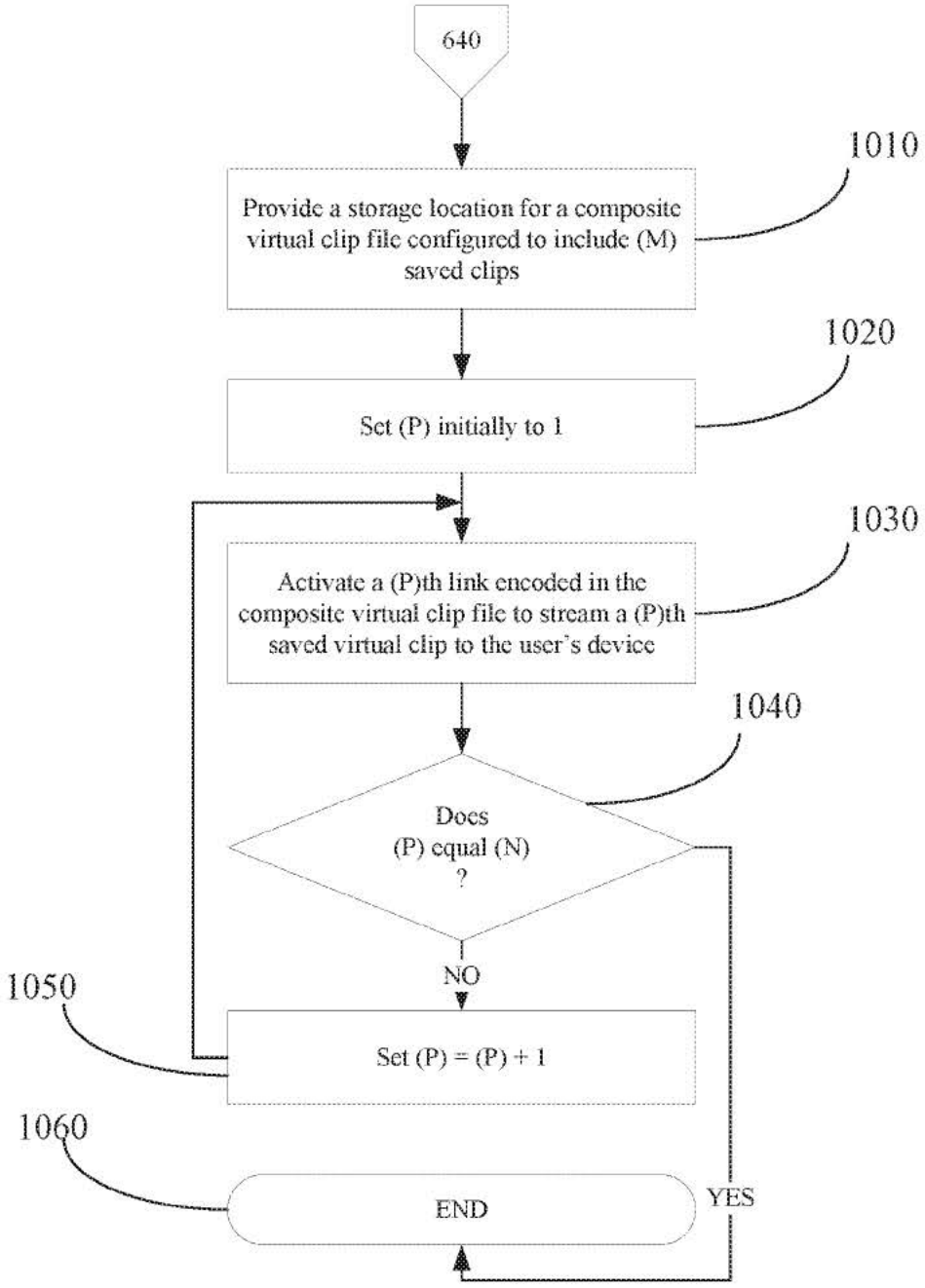

640
1010
Provide a storage location for a composite virtual clip file configured to include (M) saved clips
1020
Set (P) initially to 1
1030
Activate a (P)th link encoded in the composite virtual clip file to stream a (P)th saved virtual clip to the user's device
1040
Does (P) equal (N) ?
NO
YES
1050
Set (P) = (P) + 1
1060
END

FIG. 11

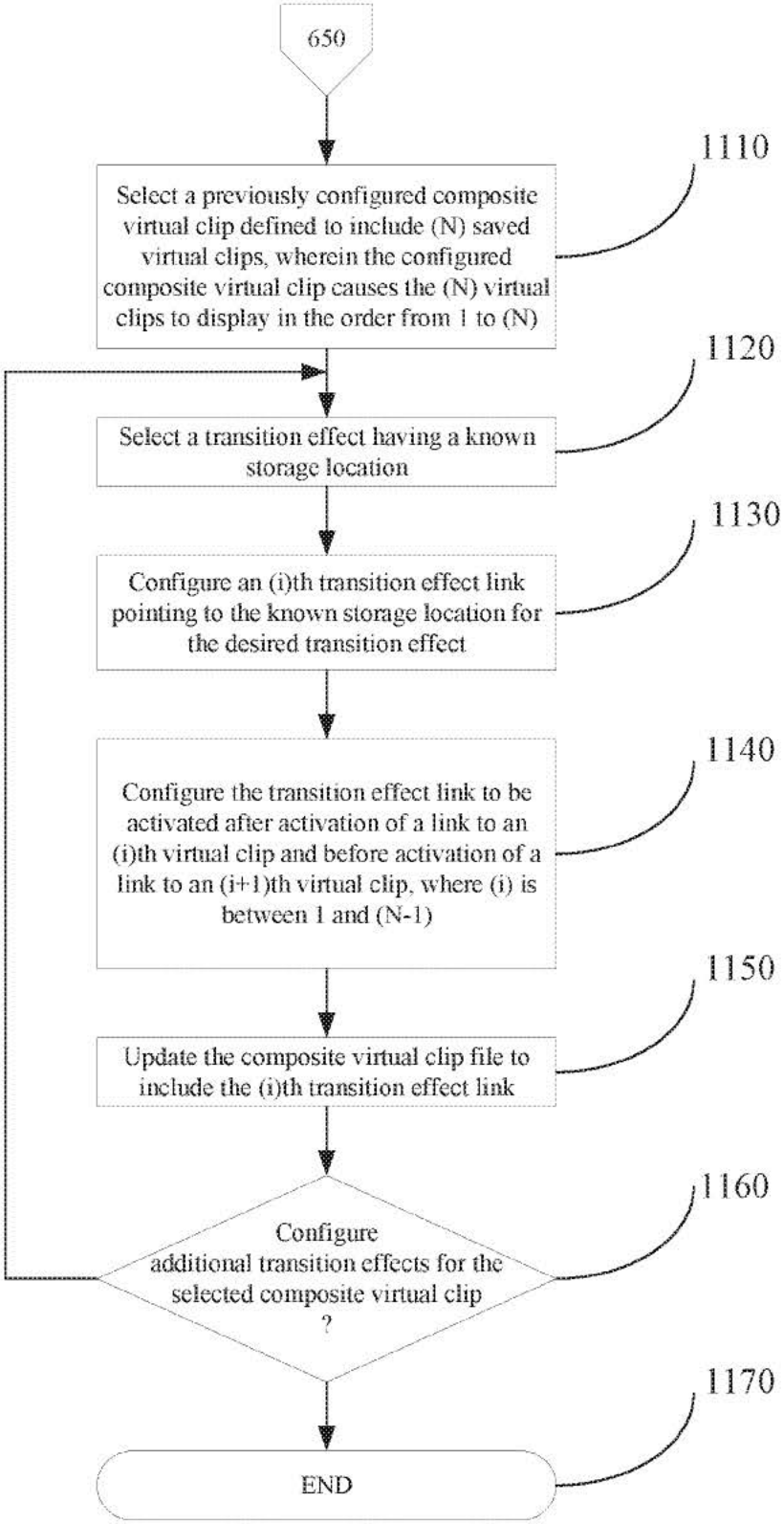

650
1110
Select a previously configured composite virtual clip defined to include (N) saved virtual clips, wherein the configured composite virtual clip causes the (N) virtual clips to display in the order from 1 to (N)
1120
Select a transition effect having a known storage location
1130
Configure an (i)th transition effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired transition effect
1140
Configure the transition effect link to be activated after activation of a link to an (i)th virtual clip and before activation of a link to an (i+1)th virtual clip, where (i) is between 1 and (N-1)
1150
Update the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th transition effect link
1160
Configure additional transition effects for the selected composite virtual clip ?
1170
END

FIG. 12

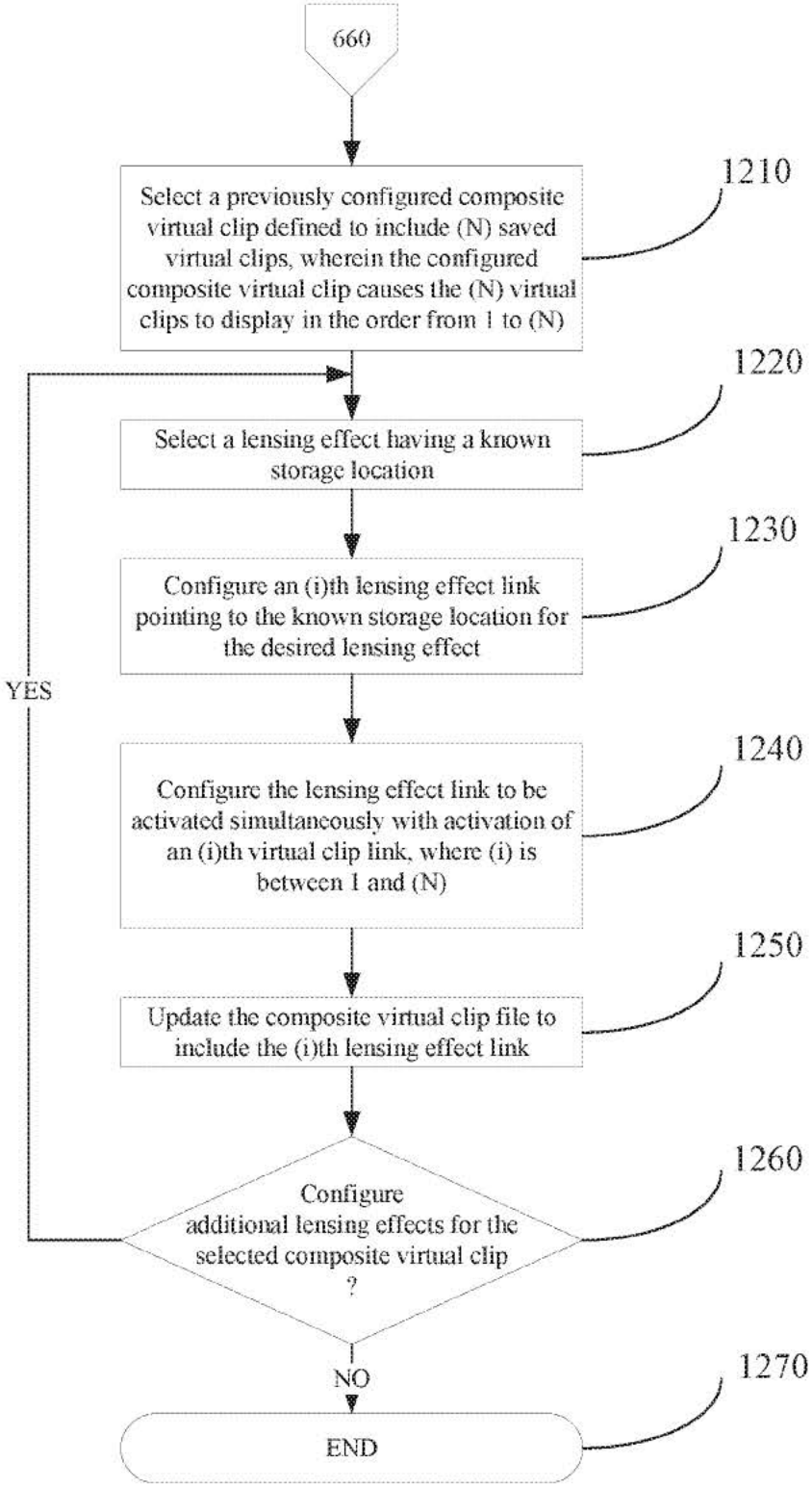
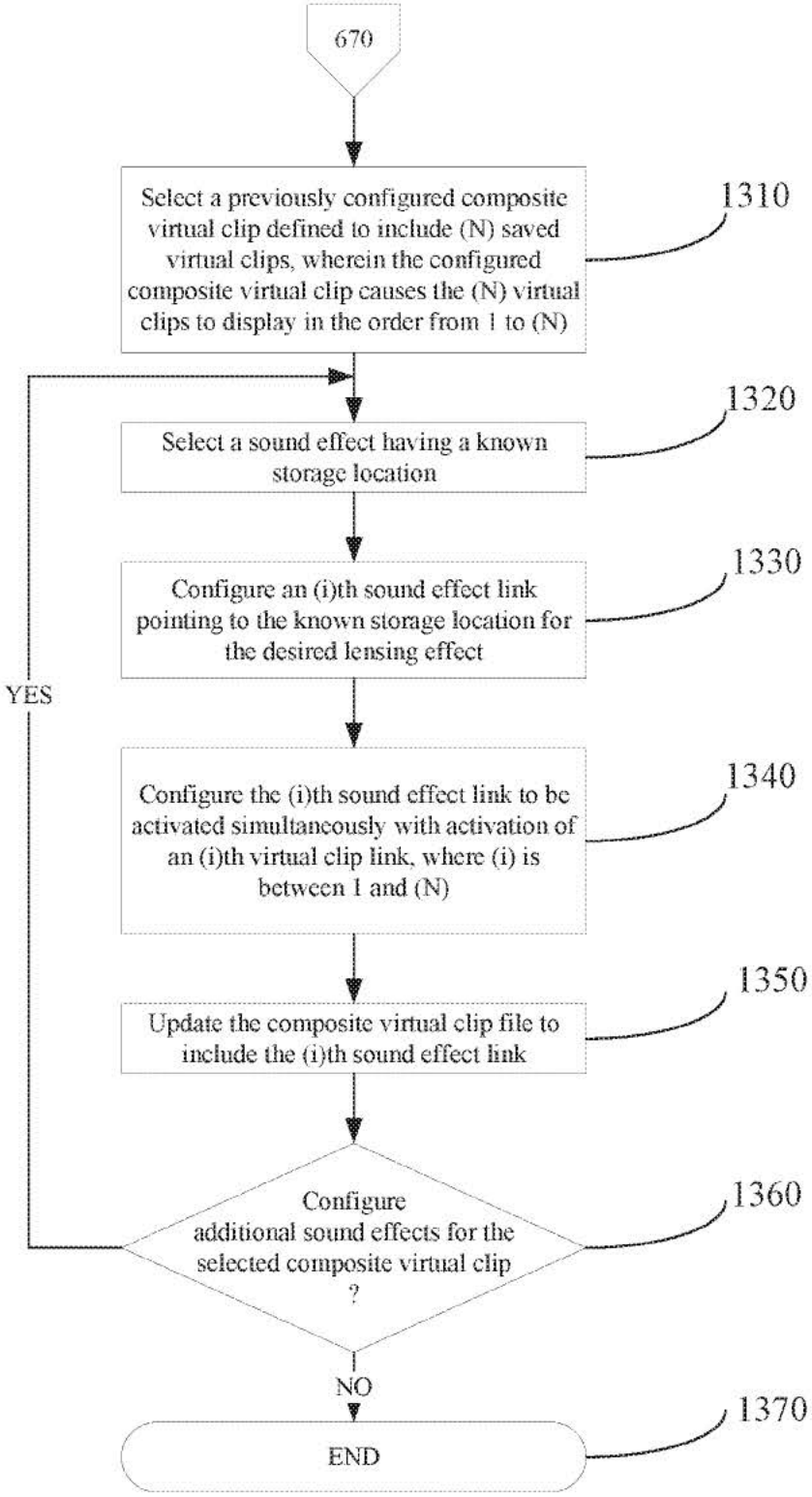

660
Select a previously configured composite virtual clip defined to include (N) saved virtual clips, wherein the configured composite virtual clip causes the (N) virtual clips to display in the order from 1 to (N)
1210
Select a lensing effect having a known storage location
1220
Configure an (i)th lensing effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired lensing effect
1230
YES
Configure the lensing effect link to be activated simultaneously with activation of an (i)th virtual clip link, where (i) is between 1 and (N)
1240
Update the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th lensing effect link
1250
Configure additional lensing effects for the selected composite virtual clip ?
1260
NO
END
1270

FIG. 13


670
Select a previously configured composite virtual clip defined to include (N) saved virtual clips, wherein the configured composite virtual clip causes the (N) virtual clips to display in the order from 1 to (N)
1310
Select a sound effect having a known storage location
1320
Configure an (i)th sound effect link pointing to the known storage location for the desired lensing effect
1330
YES
Configure the (i)th sound effect link to be activated simultaneously with activation of an (i)th virtual clip link, where (i) is between 1 and (N)
1340
Update the composite virtual clip file to include the (i)th sound effect link
1350
Configure additional sound effects for the selected composite virtual clip ?
1360
NO
END
1370

PTO/AIA/01 (06-14)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 15/269,879 filed on September 19, 2016

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: David Hirschfeld Date (Optional): 11/22/2016

Signature: [signature]

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/01 (09-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 15/269,879 filed on September 19, 2016.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Barry Fernando Date (Optional): 11/22/16

Signature: Barry Fernando

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/01 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 15/269,879

filed on September 19, 2016

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Theodore V. Haig Date (Optional): 11-22-16

Signature: Theodore V. Haig

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/01 (09-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	SOCIAL NETWORKING WITH VIDEO ANNOTATION

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

■ United States application or PCT international application number 15/269,879 filed on September 19, 2016.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Mark C. Phelps Date (Optional): 11-22-16

Signature: Mark C. Phelps

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.